ETSI TS 136 321 V15.2.0 (2018-07)

LTE;
Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA);
Medium Access Control (MAC) protocol specification
(3GPP TS 36.321 version 15.2.0 Release 15)

Reference
RTS/TSGR-0236321vf20

Keywords
LTE

ETSI

650 Route des Lucioles
F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C
Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la
Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

Intellectual Property Rights

Essential patents

IPRs essential or potentially essential to normative deliverables may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: *"Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards"*, which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (https://ipr.etsi.org/).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

Trademarks

The present document may include trademarks and/or tradenames which are asserted and/or registered by their owners. ETSI claims no ownership of these except for any which are indicated as being the property of ETSI, and conveys no right to use or reproduce any trademark and/or tradename. Mention of those trademarks in the present document does not constitute an endorsement by ETSI of products, services or organizations associated with those trademarks.

Foreword

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities, UMTS identities or GSM identities. These should be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between GSM, UMTS, 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp.

Modal verbs terminology

In the present document "**shall**", "**shall not**", "**should**", "**should not**", "**may**", "**need not**", "**will**", "**will not**", "**can**" and "**cannot**" are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the ETSI Drafting Rules (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

"**must**" and "**must not**" are **NOT** allowed in ETSI deliverables except when used in direct citation.

Contents

Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

- x the first digit:
  - 1 presented to TSG for information;
  - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
  - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

1 Scope

The present document specifies the E-UTRA MAC protocol.

2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.

[1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".

[2] 3GPP TS 36.213: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Physical Layer Procedures".

[3] 3GPP TS 36.322: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Radio Link Control (RLC) protocol specification".

[4] 3GPP TS 36.323: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Packet Data Convergence Protocol (PDCP) Specification".

[5] 3GPP TS 36.212: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Multiplexing and channel coding".

[6] 3GPP TS 36.214: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Physical layer; Measurements".

[7] 3GPP TS 36.211: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Physical Channels and Modulation".

[8] 3GPP TS 36.331: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Radio Resource Control (RRC); Protocol specification".

[9] 3GPP TS 36.133: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Requirements for support of radio resource management".

[10] 3GPP TS 36.101: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception".

[11] 3GPP TS 36.216: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Physical layer for relaying operation".

[12] 3GPP TS 36.306: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); User Equipment (UE) radio access capabilities".

[13] 3GPP TS 23.303: "Proximity-based services (ProSe); Stage 2".

[14] 3GPP TS 23.285: "Architecture enhancements for V2X services".

[15] 3GPP TS 24.386: "User Equipment (UE) to V2X control function; protocol aspects; Stage 3"

[16] 3GPP TS 26.114: "IP Multimedia Subsystem (IMS); Multimedia telephony; Media handling and interaction".

[17] 3GPP TS 38.323: "NR; Packet Data Convergence Protocol (PDCP) specification".

[18] 3GPP TS 38.213: "NR; Physical Layer Procedures for control".

[19] 3GPP TS 38.133: "NR; Requirements for support of radio resource management".

3 Definitions and abbreviations

3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

Active Time: Time related to DRX operation, as defined in subclause 5.7, during which the MAC entity monitors the PDCCH.

mac-ContentionResolutionTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive subframe(s) during which the MAC entity shall monitor the PDCCH after Msg3 is transmitted.

DRX Cycle: Specifies the periodic repetition of the On Duration followed by a possible period of inactivity (see figure 3.1-1 below).

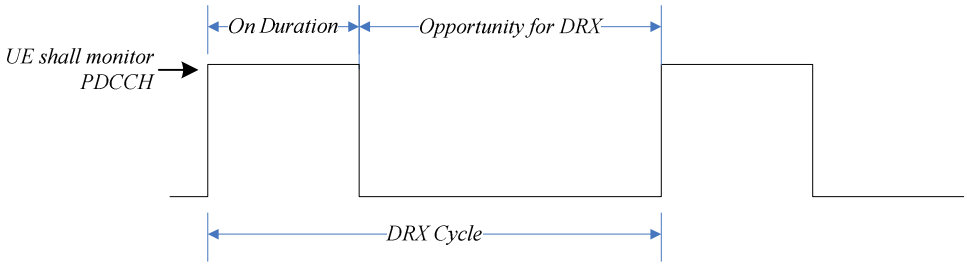


Figure 3.1-1: DRX Cycle

drx-InactivityTimer: Except for NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, it specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) after the subframe in which a PDCCH indicates an initial UL, DL or SL user data transmission for this MAC entity. For NB-IoT UEs, it specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) after the subframe in which the HARQ RTT timer or UL HARQ RTT timer expires. For BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, it specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) following the subframe containing the last repetition of the PDCCH reception that indicates an initial UL or DL user data transmission for this MAC entity.

drx-RetransmissionTimer: Specifies the maximum number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) until a DL retransmission is received.

drx-RetransmissionTimerShortTTI: Specifies the maximum number of consecutive TTI(s) until a DL retransmission is received for HARQ processes scheduled using short TTI.

drxShortCycleTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive subframe(s) the MAC entity shall follow the Short DRX cycle.

drxStartOffset: Specifies the subframe where the DRX Cycle starts.

drx-ULRetransmissionTimer: Specifies the maximum number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) until a grant for UL retransmission is received.

drx-ULRetransmissionTimeShortTTI: Specifies the maximum number of consecutive TTI(s) until a grant for UL retransmission is received for HARQ processes scheduled using short TTI.

HARQ information: HARQ information for DL-SCH or for UL-SCH transmissions consists of New Data Indicator (NDI), Transport Block (TB) size. For DL-SCH transmissions and for asynchronous UL HARQ and for autonomous UL HARQ, the HARQ information also includes HARQ process ID, except for UEs in NB-IoT configured with a single HARQ process for which this information is not present. For UL-SCH transmission the HARQ information also includes Redundancy Version (RV). In case of spatial multiplexing on DL-SCH the HARQ information comprises a set of NDI and TB size for each transport block. HARQ information for SL-SCH and SL-DCH transmissions consists of TB size only.

HARQ RTT Timer: This parameter specifies the minimum amount of subframe(s) before a DL assignment for HARQ retransmission is expected by the MAC entity.

Msg3: Message transmitted on UL-SCH containing a C-RNTI MAC CE or CCCH SDU, submitted from upper layer and associated with the UE Contention Resolution Identity, as part of a random access procedure.

NB-IoT: NB-IoT allows access to network services via E-UTRA with a channel bandwidth limited to 200 kHz.

NB-IoT UE: A UE that uses NB-IoT.

onDurationTimer: Specifies the number of consecutive PDCCH-subframe(s) at the beginning of a DRX Cycle.

PDCCH: Refers to the PDCCH [7], EPDCCH (in subframes when configured), MPDCCH [2], for an RN with R-PDCCH configured and not suspended, to the R-PDCCH, for NB-IoT to the NPDCCH or for short TTI to SPDCCH.

PDCCH period (pp): Refers to the interval between the start of two consecutive PDCCH occasions and depends on the currently used PDCCH search space [2]. A PDCCH occasion is the start of a search space and is defined by subframe k0 as specified in section 16.6 of [2]. The calculation of number of PDCCH-subframes for the timer configured in units of a PDCCH period is done by multiplying the number of PDCCH periods with *npdcch-NumRepetitions-RA* when the UE uses the common search space or by *npdcch-NumRepetitions* when the UE uses the UE specific search space. When counting a timer whose length is calculated in PDCCH-subframes, the UE shall include PDCCH-subframes that will be dropped or not required to be monitored as specified in section 16.6 of TS 36.213 [2]. The calculation of number of subframes for the timer configured in units of a PDCCH period is done by multiplying the number of PDCCH periods with duration between two consecutive PDCCH occasions.

PDCCH-subframe: Refers to a subframe with PDCCH. This represents the union over PDCCH-subframes for all serving cells excluding cells configured with cross carrier scheduling for both uplink and downlink [8]; except if the UE is not capable of simultaneous reception and transmission in the aggregated cells where this instead represents the PDCCH-subframes of the SpCell.

- For FDD serving cells, all subframes represent PDCCH-subframes, unless specified otherwise in this subclause.
- For TDD serving cells, all downlink subframes and subframes including DwPTS of the TDD UL/DL configuration indicated by *tdd-Config* [8] of the cell represent PDCCH-subframes, unless specified otherwise in this subclause.
- For serving cells operating according to Frame structure Type 3, all subframes represent PDCCH-subframes.
- For RNs with an RN subframe configuration configured and not suspended, in its communication with the E-UTRAN, all downlink subframes configured for RN communication with the E-UTRAN represent PDCCH-subframes.
- For SC-PTM reception on an FDD cell, all subframes except MBSFN subframes represent PDCCH-subframes, unless specified otherwise in this subclause.
- For SC-PTM reception on a TDD cell, all downlink subframes and subframes including DwPTS of the TDD UL/DL configuration indicated by *tdd-Config* [8] of the cell except MBSFN subframes represent PDCCH-subframes, unless specified otherwise in this subclause.
- For BL UE or UE in enhanced coverage, all subframes in which the UE is required to monitor MPDCCH represent PDCCH-subframes among all valid subframes regardless of whether the subframe is dropped, see subclause 9.1.5 of 3GPP TS 36.213 [2].

PDSCH: Refers to subframe-PDSCH/slot-PDSCH/subslot-PDSCH or for NB-IoT to NPDSCH.

PRACH: Refers to PRACH or for NB-IoT to NPRACH.

PRACH Resource Index: The index of a PRACH within a system frame [7]

Primary Timing Advance Group: Timing Advance Group containing the SpCell.

PUCCH SCell: An SCell configured with PUCCH/SPUCCH.

PUSCH: Refers to subframe-PUSCH/slot-PUSCH/subslot-PUSCH or for NB-IoT to NPUSCH.

***ra-PRACH-MaskIndex*:** Defines in which PRACHs within a system frame the MAC entity can transmit a Random Access Preamble (see subclause 7.3).

RA-RNTI: The Random Access RNTI is used on the PDCCH when Random Access Response messages are transmitted. It unambiguously identifies which time-frequency resource was utilized by the MAC entity to transmit the Random Access preamble.

SC Period: Sidelink Control period, the time period consisting of transmission of SCI and its corresponding data.

SCI: The Sidelink Control Information contains the sidelink scheduling information such as resource block assignment, modulation and coding scheme, Group Destination ID (for sidelink communication) and PPPP (for V2X sidelink communication) [5].

Secondary Timing Advance Group: Timing Advance Group not containing the SpCell. A Secondary Timing Advance Group contains at least one Serving Cell with an UL configured.

Serving Cell: A Primary or a Secondary Cell [8].

Short Processing Time: For 1 ms TTI length, the operation with short processing time in UL data transmission and DL data reception.

Short TTI: TTI length based on a slot or a subslot.

Sidelink: UE to UE interface for sidelink communication, sidelink discovery and V2X sidelink communication. The sidelink corresponds to the PC5 interface as defined in [13] for sidelink communication and sidelink discovery, and as defined in [14] for V2X sidelink communication.

Sidelink communication: AS functionality enabling ProSe Direct Communication as defined in TS 23.303 [13], between two or more nearby UEs, using E-UTRA technology but not traversing any network node.

Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception: Time period during which the UE does not receive any channels in DL from any serving cell, except during random access procedure.

Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission: Time period during which the UE prioritizes transmission of sidelink discovery and associated procedures e.g. re-tuning and synchronisation over transmission of channels in UL, if they occur in the same subframe, except during random access procedure.

Special Cell: For Dual Connectivity operation the term Special Cell refers to the PCell of the MCG or the PSCell of the SCG, otherwise the term Special Cell refers to the PCell.

Timing Advance Group: A group of Serving Cells that is configured by RRC and that, for the cells with an UL configured, using the same timing reference cell and the same Timing Advance value.

UL HARQ RTT Timer: This parameter specifies the minimum amount of subframe(s) before a UL HARQ retransmission grant is expected by the MAC entity.

V2X sidelink communication: AS functionality enabling V2X Communication as defined in TS 23.285 [14], between nearby UEs, using E-UTRA technology but not traversing any network node.

NOTE: A timer is running once it is started, until it is stopped or until it expires; otherwise it is not running. A timer can be started if it is not running or restarted if it is running. A Timer is always started or restarted from its initial value.

3.2 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

AUL	Autonomous Uplink
BL	Bandwidth reduced Low complexity
BR	Bandwidth Reduced
BSR	Buffer Status ReportC-RNTI Cell RNTI
CBR	Channel Busy Ratio
CC-RNTI	Common Control RNTI

CQI	Channel Quality Indicator
CRI	CSI-RS Resource Indicator
CSI	Channel State Information
DRB	Data Radio Bearer
EDT	Early Data Transmission
eIMTA	Enhanced Interference Management and Traffic Adaptation
eIMTA-RNTI	Enhanced Interference Management and Traffic Adaptation - RNTI
E-UTRA	Evolved UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access
E-UTRAN	Evolved UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access Network
G-RNTI	Group RNTI
H-SFN	Hyper SFN
MAC	Medium Access Control
MCG	Master Cell Group
M-RNTI	MBMS RNTI
MPDCCH	MTC Physical Downlink Control Channel
LCG	Logical Channel Group
NB-IoT	Narrow Band Internet of Things
NPDCCH	Narrowband Physical Downlink Control Channel
NPDSCH	Narrowband Physical Downlink Shared channel
NPRACH	Narrowband Physical Random Access Control Channel
NPUSCH	Narrowband Physical Uplink Shared channel
PCell	Primary Cell
PSCell	Primary Secondary Cell
PHR	Power Headroom Report
PMI	Precoding Matrix Index
PPPP	ProSe Per-Packet Priority
P-RNTI	Paging RNTI
ProSe	Proximity-based Services
pTAG	Primary Timing Advance Group
PTI	Precoding Type Indicator
RA-RNTI	Random Access RNTI
RAI	Release Assistance Indication
RI	Rank Indicator
RN	Relay Node
RNTI	Radio Network Temporary Identifier
SCell	Secondary Cell
SC-FDM	Single-Carrier Frequency Division Multiplexing
SCG	Secondary Cell Group
SCI	Sidelink Control Information
SC-N-RNTI	Single Cell Notification RNTI
SC-PTM	Single Cell Point to Multipoint
SC-RNTI	Single Cell RNTI
SI-RNTI	System Information RNTI
SL	Sidelink
SL-RNTI	Sidelink RNTI
SL-V-RNTI	Sidelink V2X RNTI
SR	Scheduling Request
SRS	Sounding Reference Symbols
SRS-TPC-RNTI	Sounding Reference Symbols-Transmit Power Control-RNTI
SpCell	Special Cell
sTAG	Secondary Timing Advance Group
sTTI	Slot or subslot TTI
TAG	Timing Advance Group
TB	Transport Block
TPC-PUCCH-RNTI	Transmit Power Control-Physical Uplink Control Channel-RNTI
TPC-PUSCH-RNTI	Transmit Power Control-Physical Uplink Shared Channel-RNTI
V2X	Vehicle-to-Everything

4 General

4.1 Introduction

The objective is to describe the MAC architecture and the MAC entity from a functional point of view. Functionality specified for the UE equally applies to the RN for functionality necessary for the RN. There is also functionality which is only applicable to the RN, in which case the specification denotes the RN instead of the UE. RN-specific behaviour is not applicable to the UE. For TDD operation, UE behaviour follows the TDD UL/DL configuration indicated by *tdd-Config* unless specified otherwise.

The introduction of short TTI allows for more than a single instance of a TTI to occur within a 1ms subframe and as such the use of the term "for each TTI" shall be read as meaning that the associated actions shall be executed for all TTIs also in the case of overlapping TTIs (e.g. a UE may read multiple instances of PDCCH in a downlink subframe).

4.2 MAC architecture

The description in this sub clause is a model and does not specify or restrict implementations.

RRC is in control of configuration of MAC.

4.2.1 MAC Entities

E-UTRA defines two MAC entities; one in the UE and one in the E-UTRAN. These MAC entities handle the following transport channels:

- Broadcast Channel (BCH);
- Downlink Shared Channel(s) (DL-SCH);
- Paging Channel (PCH);
- Uplink Shared Channel(s) (UL-SCH);
- Random Access Channel(s) (RACH);
- Multicast Channel(s) (MCH);
- Sidelink Broadcast Channel (SL-BCH);
- Sidelink Discovery Channel (SL-DCH);
- Sidelink Shared Channel (SL-SCH).

The exact functions performed by the MAC entities are different in the UE from those performed in the E-UTRAN.

The RN includes both types of MAC entities; one type for communication with UEs and one type for communication with the E-UTRAN.

In Dual Connectivity, two MAC entities are configured in the UE: one for the MCG and one for the SCG. Each MAC entity is configured by RRC with a serving cell supporting PUCCH transmission and contention based Random Access. In this specification, the term SpCell refers to such cell, whereas the term SCell refers to other serving cells. The term SpCell either refers to the PCell of the MCG or the PSCell of the SCG depending on if the MAC entity is associated to the MCG or the SCG, respectively. A Timing Advance Group containing the SpCell of a MAC entity is referred to as pTAG, whereas the term sTAG refers to other TAGs.

The functions of the different MAC entities in the UE operate independently if not otherwise indicated. The timers and paramenters used in each MAC entity are configured independently if not otherwise indicated. The Serving Cells, C-RNTI, radio bearers, logical channels, upper and lower layer entities, LCGs, and HARQ entities considered by each MAC entity refer to those mapped to that MAC entity if not otherwise indicated.

If the MAC entity is configured with one or more SCells, there are multiple DL-SCH and there may be multiple UL-SCH and RACH per MAC entity; one DL-SCH, one UL-SCH, and one RACH on the SpCell, one DL-SCH, zero or one UL-SCH and zero or one RACH for each SCell.

The physical layer may perform a listen-before-talk procedure, according to which transmissions are not performed if the channel is identified as being occupied or the physical layer may monitor for PUSCH trigger B [2], according to which transmissions are not performed if PUSCH trigger B is not received. In both cases a MAC entity considers the transmission to have been performed anyway, unless stated otherwise.

Figure 4.2.1-1 illustrates one possible structure for the UE side MAC entity when SCG is not configured, and it should not restrict implementation.

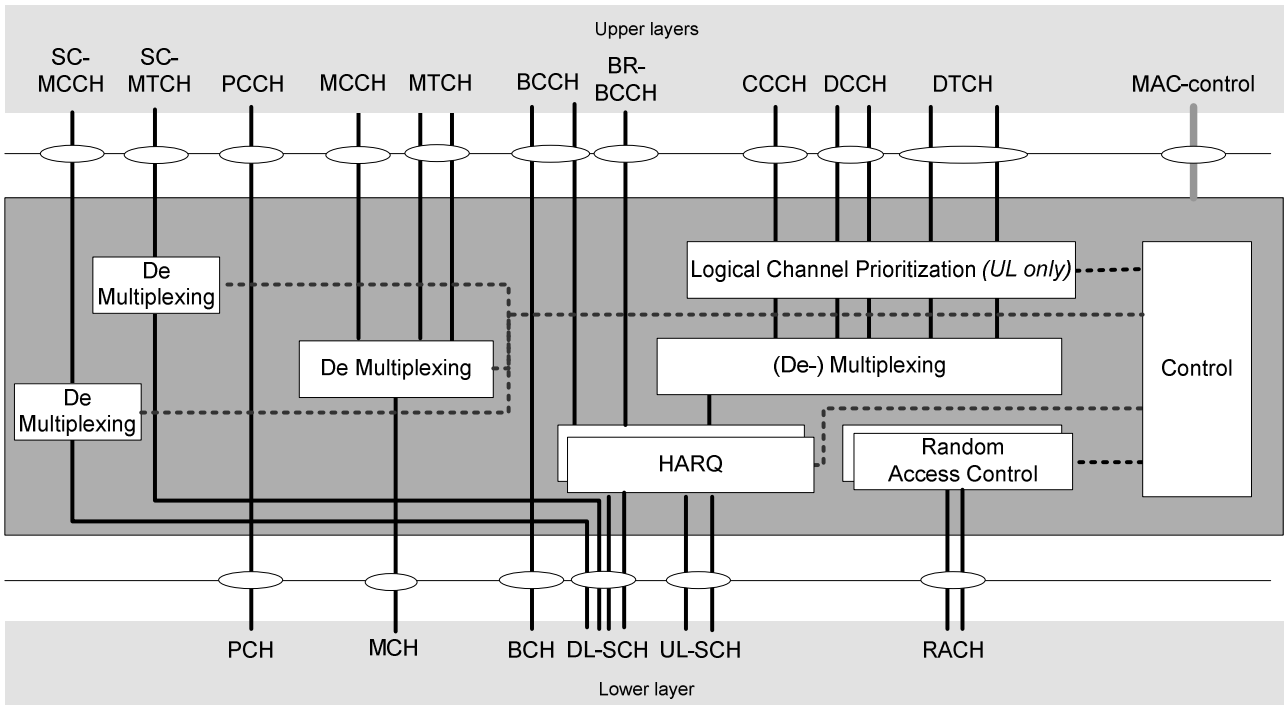


Figure 4.2.1-1: MAC structure overview, UE side

Figure 4.2.1-2 illustrates one possible structure for the UE side MAC entities when MCG and SCG are configured, and it should not restrict implementation. MBMS reception and SC-PTM reception are excluded from this figure for simplicity.

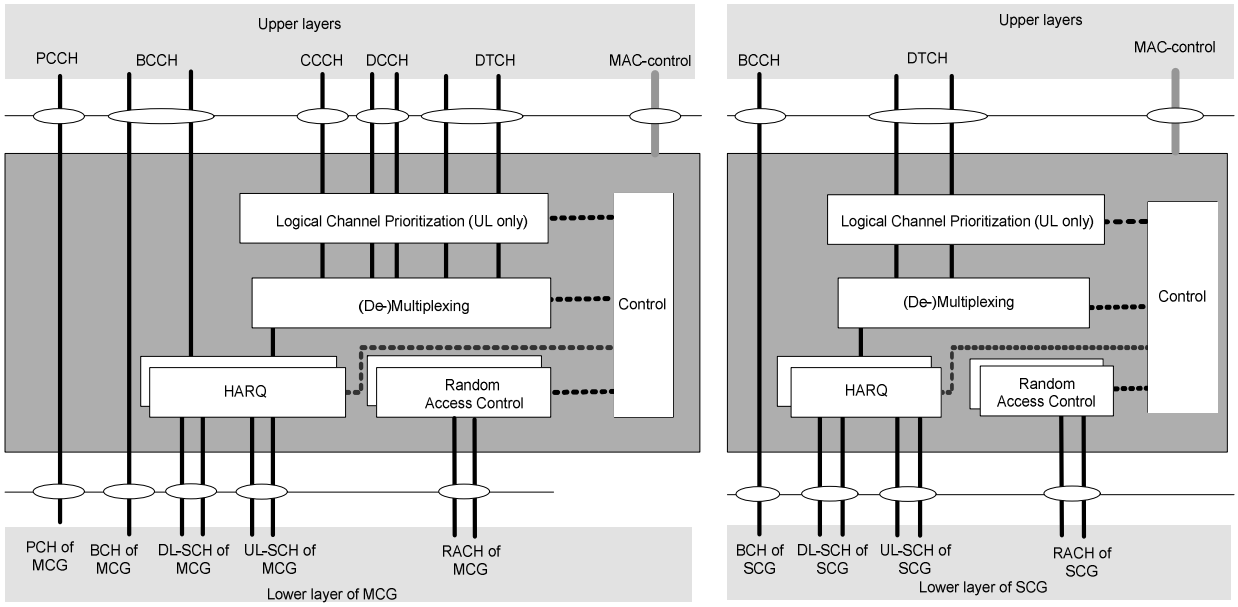


Figure 4.2.1-2: MAC structure overview with two MAC entities, UE side

Figure 4.2.1-3 illustrates one possible structure for the UE side MAC entity when sidelink is configured, and it should not restrict implementation.

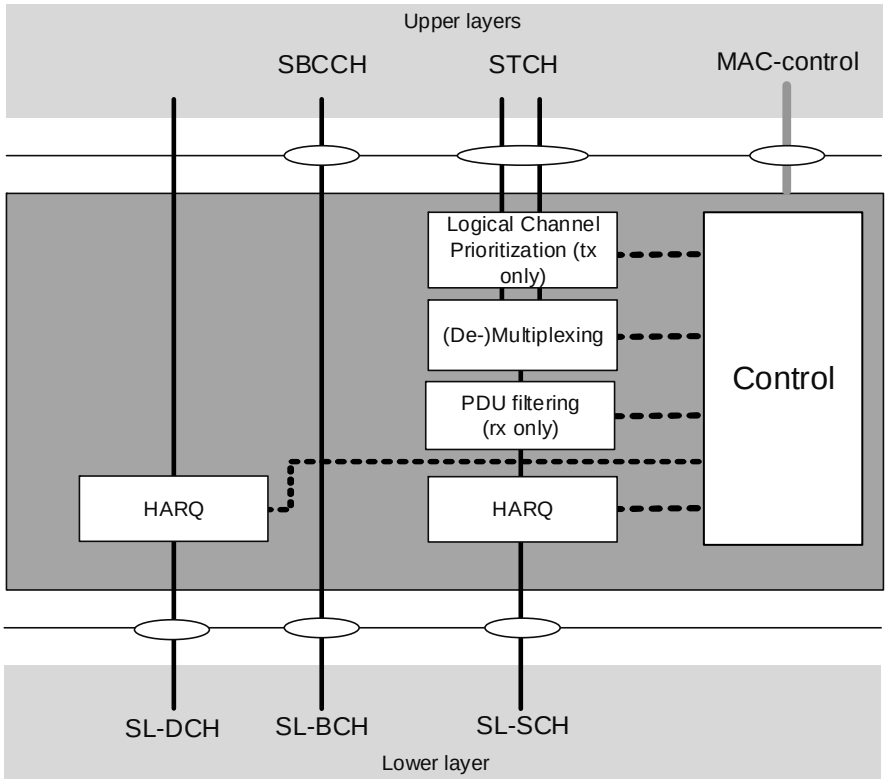


Figure 4.2.1-3: MAC structure overview for sidelink, UE side

4.3 Services

4.3.1 Services provided to upper layers

This clause describes the different services provided by MAC sublayer to upper layers.

- data transfer
- radio resource allocation

4.3.2 Services expected from physical layer

The physical layer provides the following services to MAC:

- data transfer services;
- signalling of HARQ feedback;
- signalling of Scheduling Request;
- measurements (e.g. Channel Quality Indication (CQI)).

The access to the data transfer services is through the use of transport channels. The characteristics of a transport channel are defined by its transport format (or format set), specifying the physical layer processing to be applied to the transport channel in question, such as channel coding and interleaving, and any service-specific rate matching as needed.

4.4 Functions

The following functions are supported by MAC sublayer:

- mapping between logical channels and transport channels;
- multiplexing of MAC SDUs from one or different logical channels onto transport blocks (TB) to be delivered to the physical layer on transport channels;
- demultiplexing of MAC SDUs from one or different logical channels from transport blocks (TB) delivered from the physical layer on transport channels;
- scheduling information reporting;
- error correction through HARQ;
- priority handling between UEs by means of dynamic scheduling;
- priority handling between logical channels of one MAC entity;
- Logical Channel prioritisation;
- transport format selection;
- radio resource selection for SL.

The location of the different functions and their relevance for uplink and downlink respectively is illustrated in Table 4.4-1.

Table 4.4-1: MAC function location and link direction association.

MAC function	UE	eNB	Downlink	Uplink	Sidelink tx	Sidelink rx
Mapping between logical channels and transport channels	X		X	X	X	X
		X	X	X		
Multiplexing	X			X	X	
		X	X			
Demultiplexing	X		X			X
		X		X		
Error correction through HARQ	X		X	X	X	X
		X	X	X		
Transport Format Selection		X	X	X		
	X	X			X	
Priority handling between UEs		X	X	X		
Priority handling between logical channels of one MAC entity		X	X	X		
Logical Channel prioritisation	X			X	X	
Scheduling information reporting	X			X		
Radio Resource Selection	X				X	

4.5 Channel structure

The MAC sublayer operates on the channels defined below; transport channels are SAPs between MAC and Layer 1, logical channels are SAPs between MAC and RLC.

4.5.1 Transport Channels

The transport channels used by MAC are described in Table 4.5.1-1 below.

Table 4.5.1-1: Transport channels used by MAC

Transport channel name	Acronym	Downlink	Uplink	Sidelink tx	Sidelink rx
Broadcast Channel	BCH	X			
Downlink Shared Channel	DL-SCH	X			
Paging Channel	PCH	X			
Multicast Channel	MCH	X			
Uplink Shared Channel	UL-SCH		X		
Random Access Channel	RACH		X		
Sidelink Broadcast Channel	SL-BCH			X	X
Sidelink Discovery Channel	SL-DCH			X	X
Sidelink Shared Channel	SL-SCH			X	X

4.5.2 Logical Channels

The MAC layer provides data transfer services on logical channels. A set of logical channel types is defined for different kinds of data transfer services as offered by MAC.

Each logical channel type is defined by what type of information is transferred.

MAC provides the control and traffic channels listed in Table 4.5.2-1 below.

Table 4.5.2-1: Logical channels provided by MAC.

Logical channel name	Acronym	Control channel	Traffic channel
Broadcast Control Channel	BCCH	X	
Bandwidth Reduced Broadcast Control Channel	BR-BCCH	X	
Paging Control Channel	PCCH	X	
Common Control Channel	CCCH	X	
Dedicated Control Channel	DCCH	X	
Multicast Control Channel	MCCH	X	
Single Cell Multicast Control Channel	SC-MCCH	X	
Dedicated Traffic Channel	DTCH		X
Multicast Traffic Channel	MTCH		X
Single-Cell Multicast Traffic Channel	SC-MTCH		X
Sidelink Traffic Channel	STCH		X
Sidelink Broadcast Control Channel	SBCCH	X	

4.5.3 Mapping of Transport Channels to Logical Channels

The mapping of logical channels on transport channels depends on the multiplexing that is configured by RRC.

4.5.3.1 Uplink mapping

The MAC entity is responsible for mapping logical channels for the uplink onto uplink transport channels. The uplink logical channels can be mapped as described in Figure 4.5.3.1-1 and Table 4.5.3.1-1.

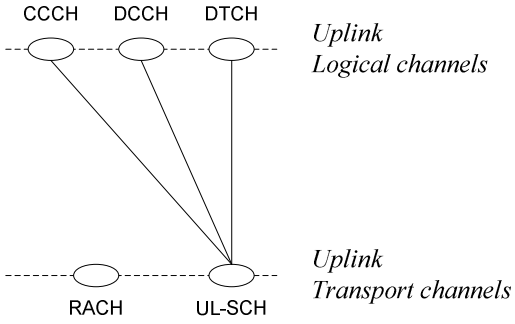


Figure 4.5.3.1-1

Table 4.5.3.1-1: Uplink channel mapping.

Transport channel / Logical channel	UL-SCH	RACH
CCCH	X	
DCCH	X	
DTCH	X	

4.5.3.2 Downlink mapping

The MAC entity is responsible for mapping the downlink logical channels to downlink transport channels. The downlink logical channels can be mapped as described in Figure 4.5.3.2-1 and Table 4.5.3.2-1.

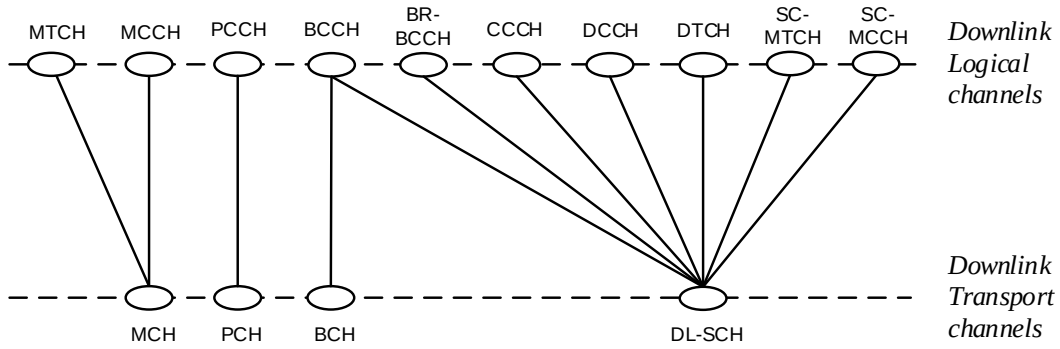


Figure 4.5.3.2-1

Table 4.5.3.2-1: Downlink channel mapping.

Transport channel / Logical channel	BCH	PCH	DL-SCH	MCH
BCCH	X		X	
BR-BCCH			X	
PCCH		X		
CCCH			X	
DCCH			X	
DTCH			X	
MCCH				X
MTCH				X
SC-MCCH			X	
SC-MTCH			X	

4.5.3.3 Sidelink mapping

The MAC entity is responsible for mapping the sidelink logical channels to sidelink transport channels. The sidelink logical channels can be mapped as described in Figure 4.5.3.3-1 and Table 4.5.3.3-1.

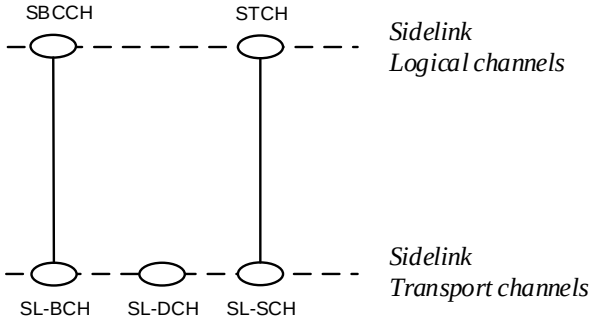


Figure 4.5.3.3-1

Table 4.5.3.3-1: Sidelink channel mapping.

Transport channel / Logical channel	SL-SCH	SL-BCH	SL-DCH
STCH	X		
SBCCH		X	

5 MAC procedures

5.1 Random Access procedure

5.1.1 Random Access Procedure initialization

The Random Access procedure described in this subclause is initiated by a PDCCH order, by the MAC sublayer itself or by the RRC sublayer. Random Access procedure on an SCell shall only be initiated by a PDCCH order. If a MAC entity receives a PDCCH transmission consistent with a PDCCH order [5] masked with its C-RNTI, and for a specific Serving Cell, the MAC entity shall initiate a Random Access procedure on this Serving Cell. For Random Access on the SpCell a PDCCH order or RRC optionally indicate the *ra-PreambleIndex* and the *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex*, except for NB-IoT where the subcarrier index is indicated; and for Random Access on an SCell, the PDCCH order indicates the *ra-PreambleIndex* with a value different from 000000 and the *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex*. For the pTAG preamble transmission on PRACH and reception of a PDCCH order are only supported for SpCell. If the UE is an NB-IoT UE, the Random Access procedure is performed on the anchor carrier or one of the non-anchor carriers for which PRACH resource has been configured in system information.

Before the procedure can be initiated, the following information for related Serving Cell is assumed to be available for UEs other than NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage [8], unless explicitly stated otherwise:

- the available set of PRACH resources for the transmission of the Random Access Preamble, *prach-ConfigIndex*.
- the groups of Random Access Preambles and the set of available Random Access Preambles in each group (SpCell only):

  The preambles that are contained in Random Access Preambles group A and Random Access Preambles group B are calculated from the parameters *numberOfRA-Preambles* and *sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA*:

  If *sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA* is equal to *numberOfRA-Preambles* then there is no Random Access Preambles group B. The preambles in Random Access Preamble group A are the preambles 0 to *sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA* – 1 and, if it exists, the preambles in Random Access Preamble group B are the preambles *sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA* to *numberOfRA-Preambles* – 1 from the set of 64 preambles as defined in [7].
- if Random Access Preambles group B exists, the thresholds, *messagePowerOffsetGroupB* and *messageSizeGroupA*, the configured UE transmitted power of the Serving Cell performing the Random Access Procedure, $P_{CMAX,\,c}$ [10], and the offset between the preamble and Msg3, *deltaPreambleMsg3*, that are required for selecting one of the two groups of Random Access Preambles (SpCell only).
- the RA response window size *ra-ResponseWindowSize*.
- the power-ramping factor *powerRampingStep*.
- the maximum number of preamble transmission *preambleTransMax*.
- the initial preamble power *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower*.
- the preamble format based offset DELTA_PREAMBLE (see subclause 7.6).
- the maximum number of Msg3 HARQ transmissions *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx* (SpCell only).
- the Contention Resolution Timer *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* (SpCell only).

NOTE: The above parameters may be updated from upper layers before each Random Access procedure is initiated.

The following information for related Serving Cell is assumed to be available before the procedure can be initiated for NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage [8]:

- if the UE is a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
  - the available set of PRACH resources associated with each enhanced coverage level supported in the Serving Cell for the transmission of the Random Access Preamble, *prach-ConfigIndex*.

- for EDT, the available set of PRACH resources associated with EDT for each enhanced coverage level supported in the Serving Cell for the transmission of the Random Access Preamble, *prach-ConfigIndex*.
- the groups of Random Access Preambles and the set of available Random Access Preambles in each group(SpCell only):
- If *sizeOfRA-PreamblesGroupA* is not equal to *numberOfRA-Preambles*:
  - Random Access Preambles group A and B exist and are calculated as above;
- else:
  - the preambles that are contained in Random Access Preamble groups for each enhanced coverage level, if it exists, are the preambles *firstPreamble* to *lastPreamble*.

NOTE: When a PRACH resource is shared for multiple enhanced coverage levels, and enhanced coverage levels are differentiated by different preamble indices, Group A and Group B is not used for this PRACH resource.

- if the UE is an NB-IoT UE:
  - the available set of PRACH resources supported in the Serving Cell on the anchor carrier, *nprach-ParametersList*, and on the non-anchor carriers, in *ul-ConfigList*.
  - for EDT, the available set of PRACH resources associated with EDT on anchor carrier, *nprach-ParametersList-EDT*, and on the non-anchor carriers, in *ul-ConfigList*.
  - for random access resource selection and preamble transmission:
    - a PRACH resource is mapped into an enhanced coverage level.
    - each PRACH resource contains a set of *nprach-NumSubcarriers* subcarriers which can be partitioned into one or two groups for single/multi-tone Msg3 transmission by *nprach-SubcarrierMSG3-RangeStart* and *nprach-NumCBRA-StartSubcarriers* as specified in TS 36.211 [7, 10.1.6.1]. Each group is referred to as a Random Access Preamble group below in the procedure text.
      - a subcarrier is identified by the subcarrier index in the range: [*nprach-SubcarrierOffset, nprach-SubcarrierOffset* + *nprach-NumSubcarriers* -1]
      - each subcarrier of a Random Access Preamble group corresponds to a Random Access Preamble.
    - when the subcarrier index is explicitly sent from the eNB as part of a PDCCH order *ra-PreambleIndex* shall be set to the signalled subcarrier index.
  - the mapping of the PRACH resources into enhanced coverage levels is determined according to the following:
    - the number of enhanced coverage levels is equal to one plus the number of RSRP thresholds present in *rsrp-ThresholdsPrachInfoList*.
    - each enhanced coverage level has one anchor carrier PRACH resource present in *nprach-ParametersList* and zero or one PRACH resource for each non-anchor carrier signalled in *ul-ConfigList*.
    - for EDT, each enhanced coverage level has zero or one anchor carrier PRACH resource present in *nprach-ParametersList-EDT* and zero or one PRACH resource for each non-anchor carrier signalled in *ul-ConfigList*.
    - enhanced coverage levels are numbered from 0 and the mapping of PRACH resources to enhanced coverage levels are done in increasing *numRepetitionsPerPreambleAttempt* order.
    - when multiple carriers provide PRACH resources for the same enhanced coverage level, the UE will randomly select one of them using the following selection probabilities:
      - the selection probability of the anchor carrier PRACH resource for the given enhanced coverage level, *nprach-ProbabilityAnchor*, is given by the corresponding entry in *nprach-ProbabilityAnchorList*

- the selection probability is equal for all non-anchor carrier PRACH resources and the probability of selecting one PRACH resource on a given non-anchor carrier is (1- *nprach-ProbabilityAnchor*)/(number of non-anchor NPRACH resources)

- the criteria to select PRACH resources based on RSRP measurement per enhanced coverage level supported in the Serving Cell *rsrp-ThresholdsPrachInfoList*.

- the maximum number of preamble transmission attempts per enhanced coverage level supported in the Serving Cell *maxNumPreambleAttemptCE*.

- the number of repetitions required for preamble transmission per attempt for each enhanced coverage level supported in the Serving Cell *numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt*.

- the configured UE transmitted power of the Serving Cell performing the Random Access Procedure, $P_{CMAX,\,c}$ [10].

- the RA response window size *ra-ResponseWindowSize* and the Contention Resolution Timer *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* (SpCell only) per enhanced coverage level supported in the Serving Cell.

- for EDT, the Contention Resolution Timer *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* configured for EDT (SpCell only) per enhanced coverage level supported in the Serving Cell.

- the power-ramping factor *powerRampingStep* and optionally *powerRampingStepCE1*.

- the maximum number of preamble transmission *preambleTransMax-CE*.

- the initial preamble power *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* and optionally *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPowerCE1*.

- the preamble format based offset DELTA_PREAMBLE (see subclause 7.6). For NB-IoT the DELTA_PREAMBLE is set to 0.

- for NB-IoT, the use of contention free random access *ra-CFRA-Config*.

The Random Access procedure shall be performed as follows:

- Flush the Msg3 buffer;

- set the PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER to 1;

- if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:

  - set the PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER_CE to 1;

  - if the starting enhanced coverage level, or for NB-IoT the starting number of NPRACH repetitions, has been indicated in the PDCCH order which initiated the Random Access procedure, or if the starting enhanced coverage level has been provided by upper layers:

    - the MAC entity considers itself to be in that enhanced coverage level regardless of the measured RSRP;

  - else:

    - if the RSRP threshold of enhanced coverage level 3 is configured by upper layers in *rsrp-ThresholdsPrachInfoList* and the measured RSRP is less than the RSRP threshold of enhanced coverage level 3 and the UE is capable of enhanced coverage level 3 then:

      - the MAC entity considers to be in enhanced coverage level 3;

    - else if the RSRP threshold of enhanced coverage level 2 configured by upper layers in *rsrp-ThresholdsPrachInfoList* and the measured RSRP is less than the RSRP threshold of enhanced coverage level 2 and the UE is capable of enhanced coverage level 2 then:

      - the MAC entity considers to be in enhanced coverage level 2;

    - else if the measured RSRP is less than the RSRP threshold of enhanced coverage level 1 as configured by upper layers in *rsrp-ThresholdsPrachInfoList* then:

- the MAC entity considers to be in enhanced coverage level 1;

- else:

- the MAC entity considers to be in enhanced coverage level 0;

- set the backoff parameter value to 0 ms;

- for the RN, suspend any RN subframe configuration;

- proceed to the selection of the Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

NOTE: There is only one Random Access procedure ongoing at any point in time in a MAC entity. If the MAC entity receives a request for a new Random Access procedure while another is already ongoing in the MAC entity, it is up to UE implementation whether to continue with the ongoing procedure or start with the new procedure.

NOTE: An NB-IoT UE measures RSRP on the anchor carrier.

5.1.2 Random Access Resource selection

The Random Access Resource selection procedure shall be performed as follows:

- For BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage or NB-IoT UEs, if EDT is initiated by the upper layers:

- if the message size (UL data available for transmission plus MAC header and, where required, MAC control elements) is larger than the TB size signalled in *edt-TBS* for the selected enhanced coverage level for EDT; or

- if the PRACH resource associated with EDT for the selected enhanced coverage level is not available:

- indicate to upper layers that EDT is cancelled;

- For BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, select the PRACH resource set corresponding to the selected enhanced coverage level. For EDT, the PRACH resource set shall correspond to the set associated with EDT for the selected enhanced coverage level.

- If, except for NB-IoT, *ra-PreambleIndex* (Random Access Preamble) and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex* (PRACH Mask Index) have been explicitly signalled and *ra-PreambleIndex* is not 000000:

- the Random Access Preamble and the PRACH Mask Index are those explicitly signalled;

- else, for NB-IoT, if *ra-PreambleIndex* (Random Access Preamble) and PRACH resource have been explicitly signalled:

- the PRACH resource is that explicitly signalled;

- if the *ra-PreambleIndex* signalled is not 000000:

- if *ra-CFRA-Config* is configured:

- the Random Access Preamble is set to *nprach-SubcarrierOffset* + *nprach-NumCBRA-StartSubcarriers* + (*ra-PreambleIndex* modulo (*nprach-NumSubcarriers* - *nprach-NumCBRA-StartSubcarriers*)), where *nprach-SubcarrierOffset*, *nprach-NumCBRA-StartSubcarriers* and *nprach-NumSubcarriers* are parameters in the currently used PRACH resource.

- else:

- the Random Access Preamble is set to *nprach-SubcarrierOffset* + (*ra-PreambleIndex* modulo *nprach-NumSubcarriers*), where *nprach-SubcarrierOffset* and *nprach-NumSubcarriers* are parameters in the currently used PRACH resource.

- else:

- select the Random Access Preamble group according to the PRACH resource and the support for multi-tone Msg3 transmission. A UE supporting multi-tone Msg3 shall only select the single-tone Msg3 Random Access Preambles group if there is no multi-tone Msg3 Random Access Preambles group.

- randomly select a Random Access Preamble within the selected group.

- else the Random Access Preamble shall be selected by the MAC entity as follows:
  - For BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, if EDT is started, select the Random Access Preambles group corresponding to PRACH resource for EDT for the selected enhanced coverage level. Otherwise, if Random Access Preamble group B does not exist, select the Random Access Preambles group corresponding to the selected enhanced coverage level.
  - For NB-IoT, randomly select one of the PRACH resources corresponding to the selected enhanced coverage level according to the configured probability distribution, and select the Random Access Preambles group corresponding to the PRACH resource and the support for multi-tone Msg3 transmission. A UE supporting multi-tone Msg3 shall only select the single-tone Msg3 Random Access Preambles group if there is no multi-tone Msg3 Random Access Preambles group. For EDT, the PRACH resource shall correspond to resource associated with EDT for the selected enhanced coverage level.
  - Except for BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage in case preamble group B does not exist, or except for NB-IoT UEs, if Msg3 has not yet been transmitted, the MAC entity shall:
    - if Random Access Preambles group B exists and any of the following events occur:
      - the potential message size (UL data available for transmission plus MAC header and, where required, MAC control elements) is greater than *messageSizeGroupA* and the pathloss is less than $P_{CMAX,c}$ (of the Serving Cell performing the Random Access Procedure) – *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* – *deltaPreambleMsg3* – *messagePowerOffsetGroupB*;
      - the Random Access procedure was initiated for the CCCH logical channel and the CCCH SDU size plus MAC header is greater than *messageSizeGroupA*;
        - select the Random Access Preambles group B;
    - else:
      - select the Random Access Preambles group A.
  - else, if Msg3 is being retransmitted, the MAC entity shall:
    - select the same group of Random Access Preambles as was used for the preamble transmission attempt corresponding to the first transmission of Msg3.
  - randomly select a Random Access Preamble within the selected group. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
  - except for NB-IoT, set PRACH Mask Index to 0.
- determine the next available subframe containing PRACH permitted by the restrictions given by the *prach-ConfigIndex* (except for NB-IoT), the PRACH Mask Index (except for NB-IoT, see subclause 7.3), physical layer timing requirements [2] and in case of NB-IoT, the subframes occupied by PRACH resources related to a higher enhanced coverage level (a MAC entity may take into account the possible occurrence of measurement gaps when determining the next available PRACH subframe);
- except for NB-IoT, if the transmission mode is TDD and the PRACH Mask Index is equal to zero:
  - if *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):
    - randomly select, with equal probability, one PRACH from the PRACHs available in the determined subframe.
  - else:
    - randomly select, with equal probability, one PRACH from the PRACHs available in the determined subframe and the next two consecutive subframes.
- else:

- determine a PRACH within the determined subframe in accordance with the requirements of the PRACH Mask Index, if any.

- for NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, select the *ra-ResponseWindowSize* and *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* corresponding to the selected enhanced coverage level and PRACH.

- proceed to the transmission of the Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3).

5.1.3 Random Access Preamble transmission

The random-access procedure shall be performed as follows:

- set PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER to *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* + DELTA_PREAMBLE + (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER – 1) * *powerRampingStep*;

- if the UE is a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:

  - the PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER is set to: PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER - 10 * log10(*numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt*);

- if the UE is an NB-IoT UE:

  - for enhanced coverage level 0, the PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER is set to: PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER - 10 * log10(*numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt*)

  - for other enhanced coverage levels:

    - if the UE supports enhanced random access power control and *PowerRampingParameters-NB-v1450* is configured by upper layers; and

    - if the starting enhanced coverage level was enhanced coverage level 0 or enhanced coverage level 1:

      - if the MAC entity considers itself to be in enhanced coverage level 1 and if *powerRampingStepCE1* and *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPowerCE1* have been configured by upper layers:

        - the PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER is set to *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPowerCE1* + DELTA_PREAMBLE + (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER_CE – 1) * *powerRampingStepCE1* - 10 * log10(*numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt*);

        - the MSG3_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER is set to *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPowerCE1* + (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER_CE – 1) * *powerRampingStepCE1*;

      - else:

        - the PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER is set to *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* + DELTA_PREAMBLE + (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER_CE – 1) * *powerRampingStep* - 10 * log10(*numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt*);

        - the MSG3_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER is set to *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* + (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER_CE – 1) * *powerRampingStep*;

    - else:

      - the PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER is set corresponding to the max UE output power;

- if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:

  - instruct the physical layer to transmit a preamble with the number of repetitions required for preamble transmission corresponding to the selected preamble group (i.e., *numRepetitionPerPreambleAttempt*) using the selected PRACH corresponding to the selected enhanced coverage level, corresponding RA-RNTI, preamble index or for NB-IoT subcarrier index, and PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER.

- else:

- instruct the physical layer to transmit a preamble using the selected PRACH, corresponding RA-RNTI, preamble index and PREAMBLE_RECEIVED_TARGET_POWER.

5.1.4 Random Access Response reception

Once the Random Access Preamble is transmitted and regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap or a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission or a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception, and regardless of the prioritization of V2X sidelink communication described in subclause 5.14.1.2.2, the MAC entity shall monitor the PDCCH of the SpCell for Random Access Response(s) identified by the RA-RNTI defined below, in the RA Response window which starts at the subframe that contains the end of the preamble transmission [7] plus three subframes and has length *ra-ResponseWindowSize*. If the UE is a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage, RA Response window starts at the subframe that contains the end of the last preamble repetition plus three subframes and has length *ra-ResponseWindowSize* for the corresponding enhanced coverage level. If the UE is an NB-IoT UE, in case the number of NPRACH repetitions is greater than or equal to 64, RA Response window starts at the subframe that contains the end of the last preamble repetition plus 41 subframes and has length *ra-ResponseWindowSize* for the corresponding enhanced coverage level, and in case the number of NPRACH repetitions is less than 64, RA Response window starts at the subframe that contains the end of the last preamble repetition plus 4 subframes and has length *ra-ResponseWindowSize* for the corresponding enhanced coverage level. The RA-RNTI associated with the PRACH in which the Random Access Preamble is transmitted, is computed as:

$$\text{RA-RNTI} = 1 + t\_id + 10*f\_id$$

where t_id is the index of the first subframe of the specified PRACH ($0 \leq t\_id < 10$), and f_id is the index of the specified PRACH within that subframe, in ascending order of frequency domain ($0 \leq f\_id < 6$) except for NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage. If the PRACH resource is on a TDD carrier, the f_id is set to f_{RA}, where f_{RA} is defined in Section 5.7.1 of [7].

For BL UEs and UEs in enhanced coverage, RA-RNTI associated with the PRACH in which the Random Access Preamble is transmitted, is computed as:

$$\text{RA-RNTI} = 1 + t\_id + 10*f\_id + 60*(SFN\_id \bmod (Wmax/10))$$

where t_id is the index of the first subframe of the specified PRACH ($0 \leq t\_id < 10$), f_id is the index of the specified PRACH within that subframe, in ascending order of frequency domain ($0 \leq f\_id < 6$), SFN_id is the index of the first radio frame of the specified PRACH, and Wmax is 400, maximum possible RAR window size in subframes for BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage. If the PRACH resource is on a TDD carrier, the f_id is set to f_{RA}, where f_{RA} is defined in Section 5.7.1 of [7].

For NB-IoT UEs, the RA-RNTI associated with the PRACH in which the Random Access Preamble is transmitted, is computed as:

$$\text{RA-RNTI} = 1 + \text{floor}(SFN\_id/4) + 256*carrier\_id$$

where SFN_id is the index of the first radio frame of the specified PRACH and carrier_id is the index of the UL carrier associated with the specified PRACH. The carrier_id of the anchor carrier is 0.

For NB-IoT UEs operating in TDD mode, the RA-RNTI associated with the PRACH in which the Random Access Preamble is transmitted, is computed as:

$$\text{RA-RNTI} = 1 + \text{floor}(SFN\_id/4) + 256*(H\text{-}SFN \bmod 2)$$

where SFN_id is the index of the first radio frame of the specified PRACH and H-SFN is the index of the first hyper frame of the specified PRACH. The PDCCH transmission and the PRACH resource are on the same carrier.

The MAC entity may stop monitoring for Random Access Response(s) after successful reception of a Random Access Response containing Random Access Preamble identifiers that matches the transmitted Random Access Preamble.

- If a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the RA-RNTI and the received TB is successfully decoded, the MAC entity shall regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap or a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission or a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception, and regardless of the prioritization of V2X sidelink communication described in subclause 5.14.1.2.2:
  - if the Random Access Response contains a Backoff Indicator subheader:

- set the backoff parameter value as indicated by the BI field of the Backoff Indicator subheader and Table 7.2-1, except for NB-IoT where the value from Table 7.2-2 is used.

- else, set the backoff parameter value to 0 ms.

- if the Random Access Response contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3), the MAC entity shall:

  - consider this Random Access Response reception successful and apply the following actions for the serving cell where the Random Access Preamble was transmitted:

    - process the received Timing Advance Command (see subclause 5.2);

    - indicate the *preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower* and the amount of power ramping applied to the latest preamble transmission to lower layers (i.e., (PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER – 1) * *powerRampingStep*);

    - if the SCell is configured with *ul-Configuration-r14*, ignore the received UL grant otherwise process the received UL grant value and indicate it to the lower layers;

  - if, except for NB-IoT, *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC):

    - consider the Random Access procedure successfully completed.

  - else if, the UE is an NB-IoT UE, *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 (i.e., not selected by MAC) and *ra-CFRA-Config* is configured:

    - consider the Random Access procedure successfully completed.

    - the UL grant provided in the Random Access Response message is valid only for the configured carrier.

  - else:

    - if the Random Access Preamble was selected by the MAC entity; or

    - if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, the *ra-PreambleIndex* was explicitly signalled and it was not 000000 and *ra-CFRA-Config* is not configured:

      - set the Temporary C-RNTI to the value received in the Random Access Response message no later than at the time of the first transmission corresponding to the UL grant provided in the Random Access Response message;

      - if the Random Access Preamble associated with EDT was transmitted and UL grant provided in the Random Access Response message is not for EDT:

        - indicate to upper layers that EDT is cancelled due to UL grant not being for EDT;

        - flush the Msg3 buffer.

      - if this is the first successfully received Random Access Response within this Random Access procedure; or

      - if EDT is cancelled due to the UL grant provided in the Random Access Response message not being for EDT:

        - if the transmission is not being made for the CCCH logical channel, indicate to the Multiplexing and assembly entity to include a C-RNTI MAC control element in the subsequent uplink transmission;

        - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the "Multiplexing and assembly" entity and store it in the Msg3 buffer.

NOTE: When an uplink transmission is required, e.g., for contention resolution, the eNB should not provide a grant smaller than 56 bits (or 88 bits for NB-IoT) in the Random Access Response.

NOTE: If within a Random Access procedure, an uplink grant provided in the Random Access Response for the same group of Random Access Preambles has a different size than the first uplink grant allocated during that Random Access procedure, the UE behavior is not defined except for EDT.

If no Random Access Response or, for NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage for mode B operation, no PDCCH scheduling Random Access Response is received within the RA Response window, or if none of all received Random Access Responses contains a Random Access Preamble identifier corresponding to the transmitted Random Access Preamble, the Random Access Response reception is considered not successful and the MAC entity shall:

- if the notification of power ramping suspension has not been received from lower layers:
  - increment PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER by 1;
- if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
  - if PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax-CE* + 1:
    - if the Random Access Preamble is transmitted on the SpCell:
      - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers;
      - if NB-IoT:
        - consider the Random Access procedure unsuccessfully completed;
- else:
  - if PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:
    - if the Random Access Preamble is transmitted on the SpCell:
      - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers;
    - if the Random Access Preamble is transmitted on an SCell:
      - consider the Random Access procedure unsuccessfully completed.
- if in this Random Access procedure, the Random Access Preamble was selected by MAC:
  - based on the backoff parameter, select a random backoff time according to a uniform distribution between 0 and the Backoff Parameter Value;
  - delay the subsequent Random Access transmission by the backoff time;
- else if the SCell where the Random Access Preamble was transmitted is configured with *ul-Configuration-r14*:
  - delay the subsequent Random Access transmission until the Random Access Procedure is initiated by a PDCCH order with the same *ra-PreambleIndex and ra-PRACH-MaskIndex*;
- if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
  - increment PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER_CE by 1;
  - if PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER_CE = *maxNumPreambleAttemptCE* for the corresponding enhanced coverage level + 1:
    - reset PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER_CE;
    - consider to be in the next enhanced coverage level, if it is supported by the Serving Cell and the UE, otherwise stay in the current enhanced coverage level;
    - if the UE is an NB-IoT UE:
      - if the Random Access Procedure was initiated by a PDCCH order:
        - select the PRACH resource in the list of UL carriers providing a PRACH resource for the selected enhanced coverage level for which the carrier index is equal to ((*Carrier Indication* from the PDCCH order) modulo (Number of PRACH resources in the selected enhanced coverage));

- consider the selected PRACH resource as explicitly signalled;

- proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

5.1.5 Contention Resolution

Contention Resolution is based on either C-RNTI on PDCCH of the SpCell or UE Contention Resolution Identity on DL-SCH.

Once Msg3 is transmitted, the MAC entity shall:

- except for a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage, or an NB-IoT UE, start *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* and restart *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* at each HARQ retransmission;

- for a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage, or an NB-IoT UE, start *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* and restart *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* at each HARQ retransmission of the bundle in the subframe containing the last repetition of the corresponding PUSCH transmission;

- regardless of the possible occurrence of a measurement gap or Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception, monitor the PDCCH until *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* expires or is stopped;

- if notification of a reception of a PDCCH transmission is received from lower layers, the MAC entity shall:

  - if the C-RNTI MAC control element was included in Msg3:

    - if the Random Access procedure was initiated by the MAC sublayer itself or by the RRC sublayer and the PDCCH transmission is addressed to the C-RNTI and contains an UL grant for a new transmission; or

    - if the Random Access procedure was initiated by a PDCCH order and the PDCCH transmission is addressed to the C-RNTI:

      - consider this Contention Resolution successful;

      - stop *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer*;

      - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;

      - if the UE is an NB-IoT UE:

        - the UL grant or DL assignment contained in the PDCCH transmission is valid only for the configured carrier.

      - consider this Random Access procedure successfully completed.

  - else if the CCCH SDU was included in Msg3 and the PDCCH transmission is addressed to its Temporary C-RNTI:

    - if the MAC PDU is successfully decoded:

      - stop *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer*;

      - if the MAC PDU contains a UE Contention Resolution Identity MAC control element; and

      - if the UE Contention Resolution Identity included in the MAC control element matches the 48 first bits of the CCCH SDU transmitted in Msg3:

        - consider this Contention Resolution successful and finish the disassembly and demultiplexing of the MAC PDU;

        - set the C-RNTI to the value of the Temporary C-RNTI;

        - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;

        - consider this Random Access procedure successfully completed.

      - else

- discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
- consider this Contention Resolution not successful and discard the successfully decoded MAC PDU.

- if *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* expires:
  - for BL UEs or UEs in CE or NB-IoT UEs:
    - if notification of a reception of a PDCCH transmission has been received from lower layers before *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* expired; and
    - if the MAC PDU received until the subframe that contains the last repetition of the corresponding PDSCH transmission is successfully decoded; and
    - if the MAC PDU contains a UE Contention Resolution Identity MAC control element; and
    - if the UE Contention Resolution Identity included in the MAC control element matches the 48 first bits of the CCCH SDU transmitted in Msg3:
      - consider this Contention Resolution successful and finish the disassembly and demultiplexing of the MAC PDU;
      - set the C-RNTI to the value of the Temporary C-RNTI;
      - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
      - consider this Random Access procedure successfully completed.
    - else:
      - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
      - consider this Contention Resolution not successful.
  - except for BL UEs or UEs in CE or NB-IoT UEs:
    - discard the Temporary C-RNTI;
    - consider the Contention Resolution not successful.
- if the Contention Resolution is considered not successful the MAC entity shall:
  - flush the HARQ buffer used for transmission of the MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer;
  - if the notification of power ramping suspension has not been received from lower layers:
    - increment PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER by 1;
  - if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
    - if PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax-CE* + 1:
      - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers.
      - if NB-IoT:
        - consider the Random Access procedure unsuccessfully completed;
  - else:
    - if PREAMBLE_TRANSMISSION_COUNTER = *preambleTransMax* + 1:
      - indicate a Random Access problem to upper layers.
  - based on the backoff parameter, select a random backoff time according to a uniform distribution between 0 and the Backoff Parameter Value;

- delay the subsequent Random Access transmission by the backoff time;
- proceed to the selection of a Random Access Resource (see subclause 5.1.2).

5.1.6 Completion of the Random Access procedure

At completion of the Random Access procedure, the MAC entity shall:

- discard explicitly signalled *ra-PreambleIndex* and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex*, if any;
- flush the HARQ buffer used for transmission of the MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer.

In addition, the RN shall resume the suspended RN subframe configuration, if any.

5.2 Maintenance of Uplink Time Alignment

The MAC entity has a configurable timer *timeAlignmentTimer* per TAG. The *timeAlignmentTimer* is used to control how long the MAC entity considers the Serving Cells belonging to the associated TAG to be uplink time aligned [8].

The MAC entity shall:

- when a Timing Advance Command MAC control element is received and if a N_{TA} has been stored or maintained with the indicated TAG:
  - apply the Timing Advance Command for the indicated TAG;
  - start or restart the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with the indicated TAG.
- when a Timing Advance Command is received in a Random Access Response message for a serving cell belonging to a TAG:
  - if the Random Access Preamble was not selected by the MAC entity:
    - apply the Timing Advance Command for this TAG;
    - start or restart the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with this TAG.
  - else, if the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with this TAG is not running:
    - apply the Timing Advance Command for this TAG;
    - start the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with this TAG;
    - when the contention resolution is considered not successful as described in subclause 5.1.5, stop *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with this TAG.
  - else:
    - ignore the received Timing Advance Command.
- when the MAC entity is configured with *rach-Skip* or *rach-SkipSCG*:
  - apply timing advance value indicated by *targetTA* in *rach-Skip* or *rach-SkipSCG* for the pTAG;
  - start the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with this TAG.
- when a *timeAlignmentTimer* expires:
  - if the *timeAlignmentTimer* is associated with the pTAG:
    - flush all HARQ buffers for all serving cells;
    - notify RRC to release PUCCH/SPUCCH for all serving cells;
    - notify RRC to release SRS for all serving cells;
    - for NB-IoT, notify RRC to release all dedicated resources for SR;

- clear any configured downlink assignments and uplink grants;
- consider all running *timeAlignmentTimer*s as expired;

- else if the *timeAlignmentTimer* is associated with an sTAG, then for all Serving Cells belonging to this TAG*:*
  - flush all HARQ buffers;
  - notify RRC to release SRS;
  - notify RRC to release PUCCH/SPUCCH, if configured;
  - clear any configured downlink assignments and uplink grants.

When the MAC entity stops uplink transmissions for an SCell due to the fact that the maximum uplink transmission timing difference (as described in subclause 7.9.2 of TS 36.133 [9]) or the maximum uplink transmission timing difference the UE can handle between TAGs of any MAC entity of the UE is exceeded, the MAC entity considers the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with the SCell as expired.

The MAC entity shall not perform any uplink transmission on a Serving Cell except the Random Access Preamble transmission when the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with the TAG to which this Serving Cell belongs is not running. Furthermore, when the *timeAlignmentTimer* associated with the pTAG is not running, the MAC entity shall not perform any uplink transmission on any Serving Cell except the Random Access Preamble transmission on the SpCell.

The MAC entity shall not perform any sidelink transmission which is performed based on UL timing of the corresponding serving cell and any associated SCI transmissions when the corresponding *timeAlignmentTimer* is not running.

NOTE: A MAC entity stores or maintains N_{TA} upon expiry of associated *timeAlignmentTimer*, where N_{TA} is defined in [7]. The MAC entity applies a received Timing Advance Command MAC control element and starts associated *timeAlignmentTimer* also when the *timeAlignmentTimer* is not running.

5.3 DL-SCH data transfer

5.3.1 DL Assignment reception

Downlink assignments transmitted on the PDCCH indicate if there is a transmission on a DL-SCH for a particular MAC entity and provide the relevant HARQ information.

When the MAC entity has a C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI, the MAC entity shall for each TTI during which it monitors PDCCH and for each Serving Cell:

- if a downlink assignment for this TTI and this Serving Cell has been received on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's C-RNTI, or Temporary C-RNTI:
  - if this is the first downlink assignment for this Temporary C-RNTI:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled.
  - if the downlink assignment is for the MAC entity's C-RNTI and if the previous downlink assignment indicated to the HARQ entity of the same HARQ process was either a downlink assignment received for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or a configured downlink assignment:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled regardless of the value of the NDI.
  - indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received for this Serving Cell on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI:
  - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
    - consider the NDI not to have been toggled;

- indicate the presence of a downlink assignment and deliver the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

- else, if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 0:
  - if PDCCH contents indicate SPS release:
    - clear the configured downlink assignment (if any);
    - if the *timeAlignmentTimer*, associated with the TAG containing the serving cell on which the acknowledgement for the downlink SPS release is to be transmitted, is running:
      - indicate a positive acknowledgement for the downlink SPS release to the physical layer.
  - else:
    - store the downlink assignment and the associated HARQ information as configured downlink assignment;
    - initialise (if not active) or re-initialise (if already active) the configured downlink assignment to start in this TTI, or in TTI according to N=0 in subclause 5.10.1 for short TTI, and to recur according to rules in subclause 5.10.1;
    - set the HARQ Process ID to the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI;
    - consider the NDI bit to have been toggled;
    - indicate the presence of a configured downlink assignment and deliver the stored HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

- else, if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been configured for this Serving Cell and there is no measurement gap in this TTI and there is no Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception in this TTI; and
- if this TTI is not an MBSFN subframe or the MAC entity is configured with transmission mode *tm9* or *tm10*:
  - instruct the physical layer to receive, in this TTI, transport block on the DL-SCH according to the configured downlink assignment and to deliver it to the HARQ entity;
  - set the HARQ Process ID to the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI;
  - consider the NDI bit to have been toggled;
  - indicate the presence of a configured downlink assignment and deliver the stored HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- if the MAC entity is configured with *rach-Skip* or *rach-SkipSCG* and a UE Contention Resolution Identity MAC control element for this TTI has been received on the PDSCH indicated by the PDCCH of the SpCell addressed to the C-RNTI:
  - indicate to upper layer the successful reception of a PDCCH transmission addressed to the C-RNTI.

For configured downlink assignments, the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI is derived from the following equation:

- if the TTI is a subframe TTI:
  - HARQ Process ID = [floor(CURRENT_TTI/*semiPersistSchedIntervalDL*)] modulo *numberOfConfSPS-Processes*,

  where CURRENT_TTI=[(SFN * 10) + subframe number].
- else:
  - HARQ Process ID = [floor(C*URRENT_TTI/semiPersistSchedIntervalDL-sTTI*)] modulo *numberOfConfSPS-Processes-sTTI*,

where CURRENT_TTI = [(SFN * 10 * sTTI_Number_Per_Subframe) + subframe number * sTTI_Number_Per_Subframe + sTTI_number]. Refer to 5.10.1 for sTTI_Number_Per_Subframe and sTTI_number.

For BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, CURRENT_TTI refers to the TTI where first transmission of repetition bundle takes place.

When the MAC entity needs to read BCCH or BR-BCCH, the MAC entity may, based on the scheduling information from RRC:

- if the UE is a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
  - the redundancy version of the received downlink assignment for this TTI is determined by RV_K = ceiling(3/2*k) modulo 4, where k depends on the type of system information message.
    - for *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR*
      - if number of repetitions for PDSCH carrying *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* is 4, k = floor(SFN/2) modulo 4, where SFN is the system frame number.
      - else if number of repetitions for PDSCH carrying *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* is 8, k = SFN modulo 4, where SFN is the system frame number.
      - else if number of repetitions for PDSCH carrying *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* is 16, k = (SFN*10+i) modulo 4, where SFN is the system frame number, and i denotes the subframe within the SFN.

NOTE: the set of subframes for *SystemInformationBlockType1-BR* when number of repetitions for PDSCH is 16 are given by Table 6.4.1-2 in [7].

    - for *SystemInformation-BR* messages, k=i modulo 4, i =0,1,…, n_s^w–1, where i denotes the subframe number within the SI window n_s^w;
  - indicate a downlink assignment and redundancy version for the dedicated broadcast HARQ process to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else if a downlink assignment for this TTI has been received on the PDCCH for the SI-RNTI, except for NB-IoT;
  - if the redundancy version is not defined in the PDCCH format:
    - the redundancy version of the received downlink assignment for this TTI is determined by RV_K = ceiling(3/2*k) modulo 4, where k depends on the type of system information message: for *SystemInformationBlockType1* message, k = (SFN/2) modulo 4, where SFN is the system frame number; for *SystemInformation* messages, k=i modulo 4, i =0,1,…, n_s^w–1, where i denotes the subframe number within the SI window n_s^w;
  - indicate a downlink assignment and redundancy version for the dedicated broadcast HARQ process to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

When the MAC entity has SC-RNTI and/or G-RNTI, the MAC entity shall for each TTI during which it monitors PDCCH for SC-RNTI as specified in [8] for UEs other than NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage and in subclause 5.7a for NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage and for G-RNTI as specified in subclause 5.7a and for each Serving Cell and cell that may be additionally configured as a Serving Cell according to the UE capabilities:

- if a downlink assignment for this TTI and this Serving Cell has been received on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's SC-RNTI or G-RNTI:
  - attempt to decode the received data.
- if the data which the MAC entity attempted to decode was successfully decoded for this TB:
  - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to the disassembly and demultiplexing entity.

5.3.2 HARQ operation

5.3.2.1 HARQ Entity

There is one HARQ entity at the MAC entity for each Serving Cell which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes. Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ process identifier. The HARQ entity directs HARQ information and associated TBs received on the DL-SCH to the corresponding HARQ processes (see subclause 5.3.2.2).

The number of DL HARQ processes per HARQ entity is specified in [2], clause 7.

When the physical layer is configured for downlink spatial multiplexing [2], one or two TBs are expected per TTI and they are associated with the same HARQ process. Otherwise, one TB is expected per TTI.

For NB-IoT UEs or BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, the parameter DL_REPETITION_NUMBER provides the number of transmissions repeated in a bundle. For each bundle, DL_REPETITION_NUMBER is set to a value provided by lower layers. Within a bundle, after the initial (re)transmission, DL_REPETITION_NUMBER-1 HARQ retransmissions follow. The HARQ feedback is transmitted for the bundle and a downlink assignment corresponding to a new transmission or a retransmission of the bundle is received after the last repetition of the bundle. A retransmission of a bundle is also a bundle.

If the MAC entity is configured with *blindSlotSubslotPDSCH-Repetitions* or *blindSubframePDSCH-Repetitions* on a serving cell (3GPP TS 36.331 [8]), the parameter DL_REPETITION_NUMBER provides the number of transmissions repeated in a bundle for a downlink assgiment received on that serving cell. For each bundle, DL_REPETITION_NUMBER and the redundancy version for each transmission within a bundle are set to values provided by lower layers. Within a bundle, after the initial (re-)transmission, DL_REPETITION_NUMBER-1 HARQ retransmissions follow. The HARQ feedback is sent only one time for the bundle and after the last transmission of the bundle.

In addition to the broadcast HARQ process, NB-IoT has one or two DL HARQ processes.

The MAC entity shall:

- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for this TTI; or
- If this TTI is for a retransmission within a bundle:
  - allocate the TB(s) received from the physical layer and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ process indicated by the associated HARQ information.
- If a downlink assignment has been indicated for the broadcast HARQ process:
  - allocate the received TB to the broadcast HARQ process.

NOTE: In case of BCCH and BR-BCCH a dedicated broadcast HARQ process is used.

5.3.2.2 HARQ process

For each TTI where a transmission takes place for the HARQ process, one or two (in case of downlink spatial multiplexing) TBs and the associated HARQ information are received from the HARQ entity.

For each received TB and associated HARQ information, the HARQ process shall:

- if the NDI, when provided, has been toggled compared to the value of the previous received transmission corresponding to this TB; or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process and if this is the first received transmission for the TB according to the system information schedule indicated by RRC; or
- if this is the very first received transmission for this TB (i.e. there is no previous NDI for this TB):
  - consider this transmission to be a new transmission.
- else:
  - consider this transmission to be a retransmission.

The MAC entity then shall:

- if this is a new transmission:
  - attempt to decode the received data.
- else if this is a retransmission:
  - if the data for this TB has not yet been successfully decoded:
    - combine the received data with the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB and attempt to decode the combined data.
- if the data which the MAC entity attempted to decode was successfully decoded for this TB; or
- if the data for this TB was successfully decoded before:
  - if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process:
    - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to upper layers.
  - else if this is the first successful decoding of the data for this TB:
    - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to the disassembly and demultiplexing entity.
  - generate a positive acknowledgement (ACK) of the data in this TB.
- else:
  - replace the data in the soft buffer for this TB with the data which the MAC entity attempted to decode.
  - generate a negative acknowledgement (NACK) of the data in this TB.
- if the HARQ process is associated with a transmission indicated with a Temporary C-RNTI and the Contention Resolution is not yet successful (see subclause 5.1.5); or
- if the HARQ process is equal to the broadcast process; or
- if the *timeAlignmentTimer*, associated with the TAG containing the serving cell on which the HARQ feedback is to be transmitted, is stopped or expired:
  - do not indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement to the physical layer.
- else:
  - indicate the generated positive or negative acknowledgement for this TB to the physical layer.

The MAC entity shall ignore NDI received in all downlink assignments on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI when determining if NDI on PDCCH for its C-RNTI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission.

NOTE: When the MAC entity is configured with more than one serving cell, UE behaviors for storing data to the soft buffer is specified in [2].

NOTE: If the MAC entity receives a retransmission with a TB size different from the last valid TB size signalled for this TB, the UE behavior is left up to UE implementation.

5.3.3 Disassembly and demultiplexing

The MAC entity shall disassemble and demultiplex a MAC PDU as defined in subclause 6.1.2.

5.4 UL-SCH data transfer

5.4.1 UL Grant reception

In order to transmit on the UL-SCH the MAC entity must have a valid uplink grant (except for non-adaptive HARQ retransmissions) which it may receive dynamically on the PDCCH or in a Random Access Response or which may be configured semi-persistently or preallocated by RRC. To perform requested transmissions, the MAC layer receives

HARQ information from lower layers. When the physical layer is configured for uplink spatial multiplexing, the MAC layer can receive up to two grants (one per HARQ process) for the same TTI from lower layers.

If the MAC entity has a C-RNTI, a Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, a UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, a AUL C-RNTI, or a Temporary C-RNTI, the MAC entity shall for each TTI and for each Serving Cell belonging to a TAG that has a running *timeAlignmentTimer* and for each grant received for this TTI and for each SPS configuration that is indicated by the PDCCH addressed to UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI:

- if an uplink grant for this TTI and this Serving Cell has been received on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's C-RNTI or Temporary C-RNTI; or
- if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received in a Random Access Response:
  - if the uplink grant is for MAC entity's C-RNTI and if the previous uplink grant delivered to the HARQ entity for the same HARQ process was either an uplink grant received for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, for the MAC entity's UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, or a configured uplink grant for which the UL HARQ operation was not autonomous:
    - consider the NDI to have been toggled for the corresponding HARQ process regardless of the value of the NDI.
  - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else, if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received for this Serving Cell on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or for the MAC entity's UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI; or if an uplink grant for this TTI has been received for this Serving Cell on the PDCCH for the MAC entity's AUL C-RNTI:
  - if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 1:
    - consider the NDI for the corresponding HARQ process not to have been toggled;
    - deliver the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
  - else if the NDI in the received HARQ information is 0:
    - if PDCCH contents indicate AUL release:
      - trigger an AUL confirmation;
      - if an uplink grant for this TTI has been configured:
        - consider the NDI bit for the corresponding HARQ process to have been toggled;
        - deliver the configured uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI;
    - if PDCCH contents indicate AUL activation:
      - trigger an AUL confirmation;
      - store the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information as configured uplink grant;
      - initialise (if not active) or re-initialise (if already active) the configured uplink grant to start in this TTI and to recur according to rules in subclause 5.23;
      - consider the NDI bit for the corresponding HARQ process to have been toggled;
      - deliver the configured uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
    - if PDCCH contents indicate SPS release:
      - if the MAC entity is configured with *skipUplinkTxSPS*:
        - trigger an SPS confirmation;

- if an uplink grant for this TTI has been configured:
  - consider the NDI bit for the corresponding HARQ process to have been toggled;
  - deliver the configured uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI;
- else:
  - clear the corresponding configured uplink grant (if any).

- else:
  - if the MAC entity is configured with *skipUplinkTxSPS*:
    - trigger an SPS confirmation;
  - store the uplink grant and the associated HARQ information as configured uplink grant;
  - initialise (if not active) or re-initialise (if already active) the configured uplink grant to start in this TTI, or in TTI according to N=0 in subclause 5.10.2 for short TTI, and to recur according to rules in subclause 5.10.2;
  - if UL HARQ operation is asynchronous, set the HARQ Process ID to the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI;
  - consider the NDI bit for the corresponding HARQ process to have been toggled;
  - deliver the configured uplink grant and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

- else, if an uplink grant for this TTI has been configured for the Serving Cell and if UL HARQ operation is autonomous for the corresponding HARQ process:
  - if the HARQ_FEEDBACK is set to ACK for the corresponding HARQ process:
    - consider the NDI bit for the corresponding HARQ process to have been toggled.
  - if the *aul-retransmissionTimer* is not running:
    - if there is no uplink grant previously delivered to the HARQ entity for the same HARQ process; or
    - if the previous uplink grant delivered to the HARQ entity for the same HARQ process was not an uplink grant received for the MAC entity's C-RNTI; or
    - if the HARQ_FEEDBACK is set to ACK for the corresponding HARQ process:
      - deliver the configured uplink grant, and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.
- else:
  - if this Serving Cell is the SpCell and an uplink grant for this TTI has been preallocated for the SpCell; or
  - if an uplink grant for this TTI has been configured for this Serving Cell:
    - if UL HARQ operation is asynchronous, set the HARQ Process ID to the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI;
    - consider the NDI bit for the corresponding HARQ process to have been toggled;
    - deliver the configured or preallocated uplink grant, and the associated HARQ information to the HARQ entity for this TTI.

NOTE 1: The period of configured uplink grants is expressed in TTIs.

NOTE 2: If the MAC entity receives both a grant in a Random Access Response and a grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI requiring transmissions on the SpCell in the same UL subframe, the MAC entity may choose to continue with either the grant for its RA-RNTI or the grant for its C-RNTI or Semi persistent scheduling C-RNTI.

NOTE 3: When a configured uplink grant is indicated during a measurement gap and indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a measurement gap, the MAC entity processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH. When a configured uplink grant is indicated during a Sidelink Discovery gap for reception and indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a Sidelink Discovery gap for transmission with a SL-DCH transmission, the MAC entity processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH. When a configured uplink grant indicates an UL-SCH transmission during a V2X sidelink communication transmission and transmission of V2X sidelink communication is prioritized as described in subclause 5.14.1.2.2, the MAC entity processes the grant but does not transmit on UL-SCH.

NOTE 4: The NDI transmitted in the PDCCH for the MAC entity's AUL C-RNTI is set to '0' (3GPP TS 36.212 [5]).

For configured uplink grants without *harq-ProcID-offset*, if UL HARQ operation is not autonomous, the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI is derived from the following equation for asynchronous UL HARQ operation:

- if the TTI is a subframe TTI:

  - HARQ Process ID = [floor(CURRENT_TTI/semiPersistSchedIntervalUL)] modulo numberOfConfUlSPS-Processes,

  where CURRENT_TTI=[(SFN * 10) + subframe number] and it refers to the subframe where the first transmission of a bundle takes place.

- else:

  - HARQ Process ID = [floor(CURRENT_TTI/*semiPersistSchedIntervalUL-sTTI*)] modulo *numberOfConfUlSPS-Processes-sTTI*,

  where CURRENT_TTI = [(SFN * 10 * sTTI_Number_Per_Subframe) + subframe number * sTTI_Number_Per_Subframe + sTTI_number] and it refers to the short TTI occasion where the first transmission of a bundle takes place. Refer to 5.10.2 for sTTI_Number_Per_Subframe and sTTI_number.

For preallocated uplink grants the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI is derived from the following equation for asynchronous UL HARQ operation:

HARQ Process ID = [floor(CURRENT_TTI/*ul-SchedInterval*)] modulo *numberOfConfUL-Processes*,

where CURRENT_TTI=subframe number and it refers to the subframe where the first transmission of a bundle takes place.

For configured uplink grants, if UL HARQ operation is autonomous, the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI for transmission on this Serving Cell is selected by the UE implementation from the HARQ process IDs that are configured for autonomous UL HARQ operation by upper layers in *aul-harq-processes* (3GPP TS 36.331 [8]).

For configured uplink grants with *harq-ProcID-offset*, the HARQ Process ID associated with this TTI is derived from the following equation for asynchronous UL HARQ operation:

HARQ Process ID = [floor(CURRENT_TTI/*semiPersistSchedIntervalUL*)] modulo *numberOfConfUlSPS-Processes* + *harq-ProcID-offset*,

where CURRENT_TTI=[(SFN * 10) + subframe number] and it refers to the subframe where the first transmission of a bundle takes place.

5.4.2 HARQ operation

5.4.2.1 HARQ entity

There is one HARQ entity at the MAC entity for each Serving Cell with configured uplink, which maintains a number of parallel HARQ processes allowing transmissions to take place continuously while waiting for the HARQ feedback on the successful or unsuccessful reception of previous transmissions.

The number of parallel HARQ processes per HARQ entity is specified in [2], clause 8. NB-IoT has one or two UL HARQ processes.

When the physical layer is configured for uplink spatial multiplexing [2], there are two HARQ processes associated with a given TTI. Otherwise there is one HARQ process associated with a given TTI.

At a given TTI, if an uplink grant is indicated for the TTI, the HARQ entity identifies the HARQ process(es) for which a transmission should take place. It also routes the received HARQ feedback (ACK/NACK information), MCS and resource, relayed by the physical layer, to the appropriate HARQ process(es).

In asynchronous HARQ operation, a HARQ process is associated with a TTI based on the received UL grant except for UL grant in RAR. Except for NB-IoT UE configured with a single HARQ process, each asynchronous HARQ process is associated with a HARQ process identifier. For UL transmission with UL grant in RAR, HARQ process identifier 0 is used. HARQ feedback is not applicable for asynchronous UL HARQ except if *mpdcch-UL-HARQ-ACK-FeedbackConfig* is configured.

In autonomous HARQ operation, HARQ feedback is applicable.

When TTI bundling is configured, the parameter TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE provides the number of TTIs of a TTI bundle. TTI bundling operation relies on the HARQ entity for invoking the same HARQ process for each transmission that is part of the same bundle. Within a bundle HARQ retransmissions are non-adaptive and triggered without waiting for feedback from previous transmissions according to TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE. The HARQ feedback of a bundle is only received for the last TTI of the bundle (i.e the TTI corresponding to TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE), regardless of whether a transmission in that TTI takes place or not (e.g. when a measurement gap occurs). A retransmission of a TTI bundle is also a TTI bundle. TTI bundling is not supported when the MAC entity is configured with one or more SCells with configured uplink.

Uplink HARQ operation is asynchronous for NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage except for the repetitions within a bundle, in serving cells configured with *pusch-EnhancementsConfig*, serving cells operating according to Frame Structure Type 3, for HARQ processes scheduled using short TTI, and for HARQ processes scheduled using Short Processing Time.

For serving cells configured with *pusch-EnhancementsConfig*, NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, the parameter UL_REPETITION_NUMBER provides the number of transmission repetitions within a bundle. For each bundle, UL_REPETITION_NUMBER is set to a value provided by lower layers. Bundling operation relies on the HARQ entity for invoking the same HARQ process for each transmission that is part of the same bundle. Within a bundle HARQ retransmissions are non-adaptive and are triggered without waiting for feedback from previous transmissions according to UL_REPETITION_NUMBER. An uplink grant corresponding to a new transmission or a retransmission of the bundle is only received after the last repetition of the bundle. For UEs configured with *mpdcch-UL-HARQ-ACK-FeedbackConfig*, repetitions within a bundle are stopped if an UL HARQ-ACK feedback or an uplink grant corresponding to a new transmission of the bundle is received on PDCCH during the bundle transmission. A retransmission of a bundle is also a bundle.

For a SPS configuration with *totalNumberPUSCH-SPS-STTI-UL-Repetitions* or *totalNumberPUSCH-SPS-UL-Repetitions* (3GPP TS 36.331 [8]), the parameter *totalNumberPUSCH-SPS-STTI-UL-Repetitions* or *totalNumberPUSCH-SPS-UL-Repetitions* provides the number of transmission repetitions within a configured grant bundle. Bundling operation relies on the HARQ entity invoking the same HARQ process for each transmission that is part of the same bundle. Within a bundle HARQ retransmissions are non-adaptive and are triggered without waiting for feedback from previous transmissions. The redundancy version for each transmission within a bundle are determined by *rv-SPS-STTI-UL-Repetitions* or *rv-SPS-UL-Repetitions* in the SPS configuration (3GPP TS 36.331 [8]).

TTI bundling is not supported for RN communication with the E-UTRAN in combination with an RN subframe configuration.

For transmission of Msg3 during Random Access (see subclause 5.1.5) TTI bundling does not apply. For NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, uplink repetition bundling is used for transmission of Msg3.

For each TTI, the HARQ entity shall:

- identify the HARQ process(es) associated with this TTI, and for each identified HARQ process:
  - if an uplink grant has been indicated for this process and this TTI:

- if the received grant was not addressed to a Temporary C-RNTI on PDCCH and if the NDI provided in the associated HARQ information has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission of this HARQ process; or
- if the uplink grant was received on PDCCH for the C-RNTI and the HARQ buffer of the identified process is empty; or
- if the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
  - if there is a MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer and the uplink grant was received in a Random Access Response:
    - if the MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer contains the Data Volume and Power Headroom Report MAC control element:
      - the MAC entity shall update the Data Volume and Power Headroom Report MAC control element in the MAC PDU in the Msg3 buffer.
    - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the Msg3 buffer.
  - else if the uplink grant is a configured grant with *totalNumberPUSCH-SPS-STTI-UL-Repetitions* or *totalNumberPUSCH-SPS-UL-Repetitions* and if a retransmission within a bundle is triggered for another configured grant with *totalNumberPUSCH-SPS-STTI-UL-Repetitions* or *totalNumberPUSCH-SPS-UL-Repetitions* in this TTI:
    - ignore the uplink grant.
  - else if the MAC entity is configured with *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL* shorter than 10 subframes and if the uplink grant is a configured grant, and if the HARQ buffer of the identified HARQ process is not empty, and if HARQ_FEEDBACK of the identified HARQ process is NACK; or if the MAC entity is configured with *ul-SchedInterval* shorter than 10 subframes and if the uplink grant is a preallocated uplink grant, and if the HARQ buffer of the identified HARQ process is not empty, and if HARQ_FEEDBACK of the identified HARQ process is NACK:
    - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate a non-adaptive retransmission.
  - else:
    - obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from the "Multiplexing and assembly" entity, if any;
  - if a MAC PDU to transmit has been obtained:
    - deliver the MAC PDU and the uplink grant and the HARQ information to the identified HARQ process;
    - instruct the identified HARQ process to trigger a new transmission.
  - else:
    - flush the HARQ buffer of the identified HARQ process.
- else:
  - if the MAC entity is configured with *skipUplinkTxSPS* and if the uplink grant received on PDCCH was addressed to the Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or to the UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI and if the HARQ buffer of the identified process is empty; or
  - if UL HARQ operation is autonomous for the identified HARQ process and if the uplink grant is a configured UL grant and if the HARQ buffer of the identified process is empty; or
  - if the previous uplink grant delivered to the HARQ entity for the same HARQ process was a configured uplink grant for which the UL HARQ operation was autonomous, and if the corresponding UL grant size was different from the UL grant size indicated by the uplink grant for this TTI:
    - ignore the uplink grant;
  - else:

- deliver the uplink grant and the HARQ information (redundancy version) to the identified HARQ process;
- if UL HARQ operation is autonomous for the identified HARQ process and if the uplink grant is a configured UL grant:
  - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate a non adaptive retransmission.
- else:
  - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate an adaptive retransmission.

- else, if the HARQ buffer of this HARQ process is not empty:
  - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate a non-adaptive retransmission;
  - if the non-adaptive retransmission collides with a transmission of another HARQ process scheduled using Short Processing Time:
    - instruct the identified HARQ process to generate a positive acknowledgement (ACK) of the data in the corresponding TB.

When determining if NDI has been toggled compared to the value in the previous transmission the MAC entity shall ignore NDI received in all uplink grants on PDCCH for its Temporary C-RNTI.

5.4.2.2 HARQ process

Each HARQ process is associated with a HARQ buffer.

For synchronous HARQ, each HARQ process shall maintain a state variable CURRENT_TX_NB, which indicates the number of transmissions that have taken place for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer, and a state variable HARQ_FEEDBACK, which indicates the HARQ feedback for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer. When the HARQ process is established, CURRENT_TX_NB shall be initialized to 0.

The sequence of redundancy versions is 0, 2, 3, 1. The variable CURRENT_IRV is an index into the sequence of redundancy versions. This variable is up-dated modulo 4. For serving cells configured with *pusch-EnhancementsConfig*, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage see subclause 8.6.1 in [2] for the sequence of redundancy versions and redundancy version determination. For NB-IoT UEs see subclause 16.5.1.2 in [2] for the sequence of redundancy versions and redundancy version determination.

For NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage for UL_REPETITION_NUMBER for Mode B operation, the same redundancy version is used multiple times before cycling to the next redundancy version as specified in Subclause 16.5.1.2, 8.6.1 and 7.1.7.1 in [2].

New transmissions are performed on the resource and with the MCS indicated on PDCCH or Random Access Response. Adaptive retransmissions are performed on the resource and, if provided, with the MCS indicated on PDCCH. Non-adaptive retransmission is performed on the same resource and with the same MCS as was used for the last made transmission attempt.

For synchronous HARQ, the MAC entity is configured with a maximum number of HARQ transmissions and a maximum number of Msg3 HARQ transmissions by RRC: *maxHARQ-Tx* and *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx* respectively. For transmissions on all HARQ processes and all logical channels except for transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Tx*. For transmission of a MAC PDU stored in the Msg3 buffer, the maximum number of transmissions shall be set to *maxHARQ-Msg3Tx*.

For autonomous HARQ, each HARQ process shall maintain a state variable HARQ_FEEDBACK, which indicates the HARQ feedback for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer, and a timer *aul-retransmissionTimer* which prohibits new transmission or retransmission for the same HARQ process when the timer is running.

When the HARQ feedback is received for this TB, the HARQ process shall:

- set HARQ_FEEDBACK to the received value;
- if running, stop the *aul-retransmissionTimer*.

When PUSCH transmission is performed for this TB and if the uplink grant is a configured grant for the MAC entity's AUL C-RNTI, the HARQ process shall:

- start the *aul-retransmissionTimer*.

If the HARQ entity requests a new transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if UL HARQ operation is synchronous:
  - set CURRENT_TX_NB to 0;
  - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to NACK;
  - set CURRENT_IRV to 0;
- else:
  - if UL HARQ operation is autonomous asychronous:
    - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to NACK.
  - if the uplink grant was addressed to the AUL C-RNTI:
    - set CURRENT_IRV to 0.
  - else:
    - set CURRENT_IRV to the index corresponding to the redundancy version value provided in the HARQ information;
- store the MAC PDU in the associated HARQ buffer;
- store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
- generate a transmission as described below.

If the HARQ entity requests a retransmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if UL HARQ operation is synchronous:
  - increment CURRENT_TX_NB by 1;
- if the HARQ entity requests an adaptive retransmission:
  - store the uplink grant received from the HARQ entity;
  - set CURRENT_IRV to the index corresponding to the redundancy version value provided in the HARQ information;
  - if UL HARQ operation is synchronous; or
  - if UL HARQ operation is autonomous:
    - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to NACK;
  - generate a transmission as described below.
- else if the HARQ entity requests a non-adaptive retransmission:
  - if UL HARQ operation is asynchronous or HARQ_FEEDBACK = NACK:
    - if both *skipUplinkTxSPS* and *fixedRV-NonAdaptive* are configured and the uplink grant of the initial transmission of this HARQ process was performed on a configured grant and UL HARQ operation is not autonomous; or
    - if the uplink grant is a preallocated uplink grant:
      - set CURRENT_IRV to 0;

- else if UL HARQ operation is autonomous:
  - set CURRENT_IRV to the index corresponding to the redundancy version value selected by the UE implementation.
- generate a transmission as described below.

NOTE: When receiving a HARQ ACK alone, the MAC entity keeps the data in the HARQ buffer.

NOTE: When no UL-SCH transmission can be made due to the occurrence of a measurement gap or a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission, or prioritization of V2X sidelink communication transmission described in subclause 5.14.1.2.2, no HARQ feedback can be received and a non-adaptive retransmission follows.

NOTE: For asynchronous HARQ operation, UL retransmissions are triggered only by adaptive retransmission grants, except for retransmissions within a bundle.

To generate a transmission, the HARQ process shall:

- if the MAC PDU was obtained from the Msg3 buffer; or
- if Sidelink Discovery Gaps for Transmission are not configured by upper layers, and there is no measurement gap at the time of the transmission and, in case of retransmission, the retransmission does not collide with a transmission for a MAC PDU obtained from the Msg3 buffer in this TTI, and, in case there is a configured grant for transmission of V2X sidelink communication on SL-SCH in this TTI, the transmission of V2X sidelink communication is not prioritized as described in subclause 5.14.1.2.2; or
- if Sidelink Discovery Gaps for Transmission are configured by upper layers, and there is no measurement gap at the time of the transmission and, in case of retransmission, the retransmission does not collide with a transmission for a MAC PDU obtained from the Msg3 buffer, and there is no Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission in this TTI, and, in case there is a configured grant for transmission of V2X sidelink communication on SL-SCH in this TTI, the transmission of V2X sidelink communication is not prioritized as described in subclause 5.14.1.2.2; or
- if Sidelink Discovery Gaps for Transmission are configured by upper layers, and there is no measurement gap at the time of the transmission and, in case of retransmission, the retransmission does not collide with a transmission for a MAC PDU obtained from the Msg3 buffer, and there is a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission, and there is no configured grant for transmission on SL-DCH in this TTI, and, in case there is a configured grant for transmission of V2X sidelink communication on SL-SCH in this TTI, the transmission of V2X sidelink communication is not prioritized as described in subclause 5.14.1.2.2:
  - instruct the physical layer to generate a transmission according to the stored uplink grant with the redundancy version corresponding to the CURRENT_IRV value;
  - increment CURRENT_IRV by 1 if UL HARQ operation is not autonomous;
  - if UL HARQ operation is synchronous and there is a measurement gap or Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission and if the MAC PDU was not obtained from the Msg3 buffer:
    - set HARQ_FEEDBACK to ACK at the time of the HARQ feedback reception for this transmission.

After performing above actions, if UL HARQ operation is synchronous the HARQ process then shall:

- if CURRENT_TX_NB = maximum number of transmissions – 1:
  - flush the HARQ buffer;

5.4.3 Multiplexing and assembly

5.4.3.1 Logical channel prioritization

The Logical Channel Prioritization procedure is applied when a new transmission is performed.

RRC controls the scheduling of uplink data by signalling for each logical channel: *priority* where an increasing *priority* value indicates a lower priority level, *prioritisedBitRate* which sets the Prioritized Bit Rate (PBR), *bucketSizeDuration* which sets the Bucket Size Duration (BSD), and optionally *allowedTTI-Lengths* which sets the allowed TTI lengths. For

NB-IoT, *prioritisedBitRate*, *bucketSizeDuration* and the corresponding steps of the Logical Channel Prioritisation procedure (i.e., Step 1 and Step 2 below) are not applicable.

The MAC entity shall maintain a variable Bj for each logical channel j. Bj shall be initialized to zero when the related logical channel is established, and incremented by the product PBR × TTI duration for each TTI, where PBR is Prioritized Bit Rate of logical channel j. However, the value of Bj can never exceed the bucket size and if the value of Bj is larger than the bucket size of logical channel j, it shall be set to the bucket size. The bucket size of a logical channel is equal to PBR × BSD, where PBR and BSD are configured by upper layers.

The MAC entity shall perform the following Logical Channel Prioritization procedure when a new transmission is performed on an UL grant with a certain TTI length:

- The MAC entity shall allocate resources to the logical channels that are allowed to transmit using the TTI length of the grant, in the following steps:
  - Step 1: All the allowed logical channels with Bj > 0 are allocated resources in a decreasing priority order. If the PBR of a logical channel is set to "infinity", the MAC entity shall allocate resources for all the data that is available for transmission on the logical channel before meeting the PBR of the lower priority logical channel(s);
  - Step 2: the MAC entity shall decrement Bj by the total size of MAC SDUs served to logical channel j in Step 1;

  NOTE 1: The value of Bj can be negative.

  - Step 3: if any resources remain, all the allowed logical channels are served in a strict decreasing priority order (regardless of the value of Bj) until either the data for that logical channel or the UL grant is exhausted, whichever comes first. Logical channels configured with equal priority should be served equally.
- The UE shall also follow the rules below during the scheduling procedures above:
  - the UE should not segment an RLC SDU (or partially transmitted SDU or retransmitted RLC PDU) if the whole SDU (or partially transmitted SDU or retransmitted RLC PDU) fits into the remaining resources of the associated MAC entity;
  - if the UE segments an RLC SDU from the logical channel, it shall maximize the size of the segment to fill the grant of the associated MAC entity as much as possible;
  - the UE should maximise the transmission of data.
  - if the MAC entity is given an UL grant size that is equal to or larger than 4 bytes while having data available for transmission, the MAC entity shall not transmit only padding BSR and/or padding (unless the UL grant size is less than 7 bytes and an AMD PDU segment needs to be transmitted);
  - for transmissions on serving cells operating according to Frame Structure Type 3, the MAC entity shall only consider logical channels for which *laa-UL-Allowed* has been configured;
  - if a logical channel has been configured with *lch-CellRestriction* and if PDCP duplication is activated, for this logical channel the MAC entity shall not consider the cells indicated by *lch-CellRestriction* to be restricted for transmission.

The MAC entity shall not transmit data for a logical channel corresponding to a radio bearer that is suspended (the conditions for when a radio bearer is considered suspended are defined in [8]).

If the MAC PDU includes only the MAC CE for padding BSR or periodic BSR with zero MAC SDUs and there is no aperiodic CSI requested for this TTI [2], the MAC entity shall not generate a MAC PDU for the HARQ entity in the following cases:

- in case the MAC entity is configured with *skipUplinkTxDynamic* and the grant indicated to the HARQ entity was addressed to a C-RNTI; or
- in case the MAC entity is configured with *skipUplinkTxSPS* and the grant indicated to the HARQ entity is a configured uplink grant activated by the MAC entity's Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or by the MAC entity's UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI; or

- in case the grant indicated to the HARQ entity is a configured uplink grant activated by the MAC entity's AUL C-RNTI.

For the Logical Channel Prioritization procedure, the MAC entity shall take into account the following relative priority in decreasing order:

- MAC control element for C-RNTI or data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for DPR;
- MAC control element for SPS confirmation;
- MAC control element for AUL confirmation;
- MAC control element for BSR, with exception of BSR included for padding;
- MAC control element for PHR, Extended PHR, or Dual Connectivity PHR;
- MAC control element for Sidelink BSR, with exception of Sidelink BSR included for padding;
- data from any Logical Channel, except data from UL-CCCH;
- MAC control element for Recommended bit rate query;
- MAC control element for BSR included for padding;
- MAC control element for Sidelink BSR included for padding.

NOTE 2: When the MAC entity is requested to transmit multiple MAC PDUs in one TTI, steps 1 to 3 and the associated rules may be applied either to each grant independently or to the sum of the capacities of the grants. Also the order in which the grants are processed is left up to UE implementation. It is up to the UE implementation to decide in which MAC PDU a MAC control element is included when MAC entity is requested to transmit multiple MAC PDUs in one TTI. When the UE is requested to generate MAC PDU(s) in two MAC entities in one TTI, it is up to UE implementation in which order the grants are processed.

5.4.3.2 Multiplexing of MAC Control Elements and MAC SDUs

The MAC entity shall multiplex MAC control elements and MAC SDUs in a MAC PDU according to subclauses 5.4.3.1 and 6.1.2.

5.4.4 Scheduling Request

The Scheduling Request (SR) is used for requesting UL-SCH resources for new transmission.

When an SR is triggered, it shall be considered as pending until it is cancelled. All pending SR(s) shall be cancelled and *sr-ProhibitTimer* and *ssr-ProhibitTimer* shall be stopped when a MAC PDU is assembled and this PDU includes a BSR which contains buffer status up to (and including) the last event that triggered a BSR (see subclause 5.4.5), or, if all pending SR(s) are triggered by Sidelink BSR, when a MAC PDU is assembled and this PDU includes a Sidelink BSR which contains buffer status up to (and including) the last event that triggered a Sidelink BSR (see subclause 5.14.1.4), or, if all pending SR(s) are triggered by Sidelink BSR, when upper layers configure autonomous resource selection, or when the UL grant(s) can accommodate all pending data available for transmission.

If the MAC entity has resources for SR configured on only one of SPUCCH and PUCCH, that SR resource is valid for all logical channels. If the MAC entity has resources for SR configured on both PUCCH and SPUCCH, MAC entity shall consider all logical channels that have triggered an SR (and at *retxBSR-Timer* expiry, MAC entity shall consider all logical channels, belonging to a LCG, with data available for transmission):

- PUCCH resources for SR are valid if *logicalChannelSr-Restriction* is not configured, or if *logicalChannelSr-Restriction* allows SR on PUCCH, for any of the logical channels;
- SPUCCH resources for SR are valid if *logicalChannelSr-Restriction* is not configured, or if *logicalChannelSr-Restriction* allows SR on SPUCCH, for any of the logical channels.

If an SR is triggered and there is no other SR pending, the MAC entity shall set the SR_COUNTER and the SSR_COUNTER to 0.

As long as one SR is pending, the MAC entity shall for each TTI:

- if no UL-SCH resources are available for a transmission in this TTI:
  - Except for NB-IoT:
    - if the MAC entity has no valid PUCCH nor valid SPUCCH resource for SR configured in any TTI:
      - if the MAC entity is a MCG MAC entity and *rach-Skip* is not configured; or
      - if the MAC entity is a SCG MAC entity and *rach-SkipSCG* is not configured:
        - initiate a Random Access procedure (see subclause 5.1) on the corresponding SpCell and cancel all pending SRs;
    - else if this TTI is not part of a measurement gap or Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission, and if transmission of V2X sidelink communication is not prioritized in this TTI as described in subclause 5.14.1.2.2:
      - if the MAC entity has at least one valid SPUCCH resource for SR configured for this TTI and if *ssr-ProhibitTimer* is not running:
        - if SSR_COUNTER < *dssr-TransMax*:
          - increment SSR_COUNTER by 1;
          - instruct the physical layer to signal the SR on one valid SPUCCH resource for SR;
          - start the *ssr-ProhibitTimer*.
        - else:
          - notify RRC to release SPUCCH for all serving cells;
          - if the MAC entity has no valid PUCCH resource for SR configured in any TTI:
            - notify RRC to release PUCCH for all serving cells;
            - notify RRC to release SRS for all serving cells;
            - clear any configured downlink assignments and uplink grants;
            - initiate a Random Access procedure (see subclause 5.1) on the SpCell and cancel all pending SRs.
      - if the MAC entity has at least one valid PUCCH resource for SR configured for this TTI and if *sr-ProhibitTimer* is not running:
        - if SR_COUNTER < *dsr-TransMax*:
          - increment SR_COUNTER by 1;
          - instruct the physical layer to signal the SR on one valid PUCCH resource for SR;
          - start the *sr-ProhibitTimer*.
        - else:
          - notify RRC to release PUCCH and SPUCCH for all serving cells;
          - notify RRC to release SRS for all serving cells;
          - clear any configured downlink assignments and uplink grants;
          - initiate a Random Access procedure (see subclause 5.1) on the SpCell and cancel all pending SRs.
  - For NB-IoT:

- if the MAC entity has no valid dedicated resource for SR or configured grant for BSR in any TTI:
  - initiate a Random Access Procedure (see subclause 5.1) and cancel all pending SRs.
- else:
  - if the MAC entity has valid resource for SR together with acknowledgement of the data in this TTI:
    - instruct the physical layer to signal the SR together with acknowledgement of the data.
  - else:
    - if the MAC entity has valid PRACH resource for SR configured in this TTI and *sr-ProhibitTimer* is not running:
      - instruct the physical layer to signal the SR on one valid PRACH resource for SR.
      - start the *sr-ProhibitTimer* in the subframe containing the last repetition of the corresponding SR transmission.

NOTE 1: The selection of which valid PUCCH/SPUCCH resource for SR to signal SR on when the MAC entity has more than one valid PUCCH/SPUCCH resource for SR in one TTI or overlapping TTIs is left to UE implementation.

NOTE 2: SR_COUNTER is incremented for each SR bundle. *sr-ProhibitTimer* is started in the first TTI of an SR bundle.

5.4.5 Buffer Status Reporting

The Buffer Status reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the amount of data available for transmission in the UL buffers associated with the MAC entity. RRC controls BSR reporting by configuring the three timers *periodicBSR-Timer*, *retxBSR-Timer* and *logicalChannelSR-ProhibitTimer* and by, for each logical channel, optionally signalling *logicalChannelGroup* which allocates the logical channel to an LCG [8].

For the Buffer Status reporting procedure, the MAC entity shall consider all radio bearers which are not suspended and may consider radio bearers which are suspended.

For NB-IoT the Long BSR is not supported and all logical channels belong to one LCG.

A Buffer Status Report (BSR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

- UL data, for a logical channel which belongs to a LCG, becomes available for transmission in the RLC entity or in the PDCP entity (the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] or [17] respectively) and either the data belongs to a logical channel with higher priority than the priorities of the logical channels which belong to any LCG and for which data is already available for transmission, or there is no data available for transmission for any of the logical channels which belong to a LCG, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Regular BSR";
- UL resources are allocated and number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Buffer Status Report MAC control element plus its subheader, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Padding BSR";
- *retxBSR-Timer* expires and the MAC entity has data available for transmission for any of the logical channels which belong to a LCG, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Regular BSR";
- *periodicBSR-Timer* expires, in which case the BSR is referred below to as "Periodic BSR".

For Regular BSR:

- if the BSR is triggered due to data becoming available for transmission for a logical channel for which *logicalChannelSR-Prohibit* is configured by upper layers:
  - start or restart the *logicalChannelSR-ProhibitTimer*;
- else:
  - if running, stop the *logicalChannelSR-ProhibitTimer*.

For Regular and Periodic BSR:

- if more than one LCG has data available for transmission in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted: report Long BSR;
- else report Short BSR.

For Padding BSR:

- if the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Short BSR plus its subheader but smaller than the size of the Long BSR plus its subheader:
  - if more than one LCG has data available for transmission in the TTI where the BSR is transmitted: report Truncated BSR of the LCG with the highest priority logical channel with data available for transmission;
  - else report Short BSR.
- else if the number of padding bits is equal to or larger than the size of the Long BSR plus its subheader, report Long BSR.

For NB-IoT or BL UEs:

- if *rai-Activation* is configured, and a buffer size of zero bytes has been triggered for the BSR, and the UE may have more data to send or receive in the near future:
  - cancel any pending BSR.

If the Buffer Status reporting procedure determines that at least one BSR has been triggered and not cancelled:

- if the MAC entity has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:
  - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate the BSR MAC control element(s);
  - start or restart *periodicBSR-Timer* except when all the generated BSRs are Truncated BSRs;
  - start or restart *retxBSR-Timer*.
- else if a Regular BSR has been triggered and *logicalChannelSR-ProhibitTimer* is not running:
  - if an uplink grant is not configured or the Regular BSR was not triggered due to data becoming available for transmission for a logical channel for which logical channel SR masking (*logicalChannelSR-Mask*) is setup by upper layers; or
  - if *sr-WithHARQ-ACK-Config* is configured and there is valid resource for SR together with acknowledgement of the data in this TTI:
    - a Scheduling Request shall be triggered.

A MAC PDU shall contain at most one MAC BSR control element, even when multiple events trigger a BSR by the time a BSR can be transmitted in which case the Regular BSR and the Periodic BSR shall have precedence over the padding BSR.

For EDT, the MAC entity shall not generate a BSR MAC control element if new transmission is for Msg3.

The MAC entity shall restart *retxBSR-Timer* upon indication of a grant for transmission of new data on any UL-SCH.

All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled in case the UL grant(s) in this TTI can accommodate all pending data available for transmission but is not sufficient to additionally accommodate the BSR MAC control element plus its subheader. All triggered BSRs shall be cancelled when a BSR is included in a MAC PDU for transmission.

The MAC entity shall transmit at most one Regular/Periodic BSR in a TTI. If the MAC entity is requested to transmit multiple MAC PDUs in a TTI, it may include a padding BSR in any of the MAC PDUs which do not contain a Regular/Periodic BSR.

All BSRs transmitted in a TTI always reflect the buffer status after all MAC PDUs have been built for this TTI. Each LCG shall report at the most one buffer status value per TTI and this value shall be reported in all BSRs reporting buffer status for this LCG.

NOTE 1: A Padding BSR is not allowed to cancel a triggered Regular/Periodic BSR, except for NB-IoT. A Padding BSR is triggered for a specific MAC PDU only and the trigger is cancelled when this MAC PDU has been built.

NOTE 2: If UL HARQ operation is autonomous for the HARQ entity and if the BSR is already included in a MAC PDU for transmission by this HARQ entity, but not yet transmitted by lower layers, it is up to UE implementation how to handle the BSR content.

5.4.5a Data Volume and Power Headroom Reporting

The Data Volume and Power Headroom reporting procedure is only applicable for NB-IoT UEs and is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the amount of data available for transmission in the UL buffers associated with the MAC entity, and to provide the serving eNB with information about the difference between the nominal UE maximum transmission power and the estimated transmission power for UL-SCH transmission for the Serving Cell. The reporting is done using the DPR MAC control element, which is sent in Msg3 together with a CCCH SDU. For EDT, the Data Volume in DPR MAC control element is set to zero.

If *enhanced-PHR* is configured, a UE supporting extended power headroom reporting shall report extended power headroom level using the DPR MAC control element.

5.4.6 Power Headroom Reporting

The Power Headroom reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the difference between the nominal UE maximum transmit power and the estimated power for UL-SCH transmission or SRS transmission per activated Serving Cell and also with information about the difference between the nominal UE maximum power and the estimated power for UL-SCH and PUCCH/SPUCCH transmission on SpCell and PUCCH SCell.

The reporting period, delay and mapping of Power Headroom are defined in subclause 9.1.8 of [9]. RRC controls Power Headroom reporting by configuring the two timers *periodicPHR-Timer* and *prohibitPHR-Timer*, and by signalling *dl-PathlossChange* which sets the change in measured downlink pathloss and the required power backoff due to power management (as allowed by $P\text{-}MPR_c$ [10]) to trigger a PHR [8].

A Power Headroom Report (PHR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

- *prohibitPHR-Timer* expires or has expired and the path loss has changed more than *dl-PathlossChange* dB for at least one activated Serving Cell of any MAC entity which is used as a pathloss reference since the last transmission of a PHR in this MAC entity when the MAC entity has UL resources for new transmission;
- *periodicPHR-Timer* expires;
- upon configuration or reconfiguration of the power headroom reporting functionality by upper layers [8], which is not used to disable the function;
- activation of an SCell of any MAC entity with configured uplink;
- addition of the PSCell (i.e. PSCell is newly added or PSCell is changed);
- *prohibitPHR-Timer* expires or has expired, when the MAC entity has UL resources for new transmission, and the following is true in this TTI for any of the activated Serving Cells of any MAC entity with configured uplink:
  - there are UL resources allocated for transmission or there is a PUCCH/SPUCCH transmission on this cell, and the required power backoff due to power management (as allowed by $P\text{-}MPR_c$ [10]) for this cell has changed more than *dl-PathlossChange* dB since the last transmission of a PHR when the MAC entity had UL resources allocated for transmission or PUCCH/SPUCCH transmission on this cell.

NOTE 1: The MAC entity should avoid triggering a PHR when the required power backoff due to power management decreases only temporarily (e.g. for up to a few tens of milliseconds) and it should avoid reflecting such temporary decrease in the values of $P_{CMAX,c}$/PH when a PHR is triggered by other triggering conditions.

NOTE 2: If UL HARQ operation is autonomous for the HARQ entity and if the PHR is already included in a MAC PDU for transmission by this HARQ entity, but not yet transmitted by lower layers, it is up to UE implementation how to handle the PHR content.

If the MAC entity has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI the MAC entity shall:

- if it is the first UL resource allocated for a new transmission since the last MAC reset, start *periodicPHR-Timer*;
- if the Power Headroom reporting procedure determines that at least one PHR has been triggered and not cancelled, and;
- if the allocated UL resources can accommodate the MAC control element for PHR which the MAC entity is configured to transmit, plus its subheader, as a result of logical channel prioritization:
  - if *extendedPHR* is configured:
    - for each activated Serving Cell with configured uplink:
      - obtain the value of the Type 1 or Type 3 power headroom;
      - if the MAC entity has UL resources allocated for transmission on this Serving Cell for this TTI:
        - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field from the physical layer;
    - if *simultaneousPUCCH-PUSCH* is configured or a serving cell operating according to Frame Structure Type 3 with uplink is configured and activated:
      - obtain the value of the Type 2 power headroom for the PCell;
      - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field from the physical layer (see subclause 5.1.1.2 of [2]);
    - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate and transmit an Extended PHR MAC control element for *extendedPHR* as defined in subclause 6.1.3.6a based on the values reported by the physical layer;
  - else if *extendedPHR2* is configured:
    - for each activated Serving Cell with configured uplink:
      - obtain the value of the Type 1 or Type 3 power headroom;
      - if the MAC entity has UL resources allocated for transmission on this Serving Cell for this TTI:
        - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field from the physical layer;
    - if a PUCCH SCell is configured and activated:
      - obtain the value of the Type 2 power headroom for the PCell and PUCCH SCell;
      - obtain the values for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ fields from the physical layer (see subclause 5.1.1.2 of [2]);
    - else:
      - if *simultaneousPUCCH-PUSCH* is configured for the PCell or a serving cell operating according to Frame Structure Type 3 with uplink is configured and activated:
        - obtain the value of the Type 2 power headroom for the PCell;
        - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field from the physical layer (see subclause 5.1.1.2 of [2]);
    - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate and transmit an Extended PHR MAC control element for *extendedPHR2* according to configured *ServCellIndex* and the PUCCH(s) for the MAC entity as defined in subclause 6.1.3.6a based on the values reported by the physical layer;
  - else if *dualConnectivityPHR* is configured:
    - for each activated Serving Cell with configured uplink associated with any MAC entity:
      - obtain the value of the Type 1 or Type 3 power headroom;

- if this MAC entity has UL resources allocated for transmission on this Serving Cell for this TTI or if the other MAC entity has UL resources allocated for transmission on this Serving Cell for this TTI and *phr-ModeOtherCG* is set to *real* by upper layers:
  - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field from the physical layer;
- if *simultaneousPUCCH-PUSCH* is configured or a serving cell operating according to Frame Structure Type 3 with uplink is configured and activated:
  - obtain the value of the Type 2 power headroom for the SpCell;
  - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field for the SpCell from the physical layer (see subclause 5.1.1.2 of [2]);
- if the other MAC entity is E-UTRA MAC entity:
  - obtain the value of the Type 2 power headroom for the SpCell of the other MAC entity.
- if *phr-ModeOtherCG* is set to *real* by upper layers:
  - obtain the value for the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field for the SpCell of the other MAC entity from the physical layer (see subclause 5.1.1.2 of [2] or see [18]);
- instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate and transmit a Dual Connectivity PHR MAC control element as defined in subclause 6.1.3.6b based on the values reported by the physical layer;

- else:
  - obtain the value of the Type 1 power headroom from the physical layer;
  - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate and transmit a PHR MAC control element as defined in subclause 6.1.3.6 based on the value reported by the physical layer;
- start or restart *periodicPHR-Timer*;
- start or restart *prohibitPHR-Timer*;
- cancel all triggered PHR(s).

5.5 PCH reception

When the MAC entity needs to receive PCH, the MAC entity shall:

- if a PCH assignment has been received on the PDCCH for the P-RNTI:
  - attempt to decode the TB on the PCH as indicated by the PDCCH information.
- if a TB on the PCH has been successfully decoded:
  - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to upper layers.

5.6 BCH reception

When the MAC entity needs to receive BCH, the MAC entity shall:

- receive and attempt to decode the BCH;
- if a TB on the BCH has been successfully decoded:
  - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to upper layers.

5.7 Discontinuous Reception (DRX)

The MAC entity may be configured by RRC with a DRX functionality that controls the UE's PDCCH monitoring activity for the MAC entity's C-RNTI, TPC-PUCCH-RNTI, TPC-PUSCH-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI (if configured), UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI (if configured), eIMTA-RNTI (if configured), SL-RNTI (if

configured), SL-V-RNTI (if configured), CC-RNTI (if configured), SRS-TPC-RNTI (if configured), and AUL C-RNTI (if configured). When in RRC_CONNECTED, if DRX is configured, the MAC entity is allowed to monitor the PDCCH discontinuously using the DRX operation specified in this subclause; otherwise the MAC entity monitors the PDCCH continuously. When using DRX operation, the MAC entity shall also monitor PDCCH according to requirements found in other subclauses of this specification. RRC controls DRX operation by configuring the timers *onDurationTimer*, *drx-InactivityTimer*, *drx-RetransmissionTimer* (for HARQ processes scheduled using 1ms TTI, one per DL HARQ process except for the broadcast process), *drx-RetransmissionTimerShortTTI* (for HARQ processes scheduled using short TTI, one per DL HARQ process), *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* (for HARQ processes scheduled using 1ms TTI, one per asynchronous UL HARQ process), *drx-ULRetransmissionTimerShortTTI* (for HARQ processes scheduled using short TTI, one per asynchronous UL HARQ process), the *longDRX-Cycle*, the value of the *drxStartOffset* and optionally the *drxShortCycleTimer* and *shortDRX-Cycle*. A HARQ RTT timer per DL HARQ process (except for the broadcast process) and UL HARQ RTT Timer per asynchronous UL HARQ process is also defined (see subclause 7.7).

When a DRX cycle is configured, the Active Time includes the time while:

- *onDurationTimer* or *drx-InactivityTimer* or *drx-RetransmissionTimer* or *drx-RetransmissionTimerShortTTI* or *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* or *drx-ULRetransmissionTimerShortTTI* or *mac-ContentionResolutionTimer* (as described in subclause 5.1.5) is running; or

- a Scheduling Request is sent on PUCCH/SPUCCH and is pending (as described in subclause 5.4.4); or

- an uplink grant for a pending HARQ retransmission can occur and there is data in the corresponding HARQ buffer for synchronous HARQ process; or

- a PDCCH indicating a new transmission addressed to the C-RNTI of the MAC entity has not been received after successful reception of a Random Access Response for the preamble not selected by the MAC entity (as described in subclause 5.1.4) ; or

- *mpdcch-UL-HARQ-ACK-FeedbackConfig* is configured and repetitions within a bundle are being transmitted according to UL_REPETITION_NUMBER.

When DRX is configured, the MAC entity shall for each subframe:

- if a HARQ RTT Timer expires in this subframe:

  - if the data of the corresponding HARQ process was not successfully decoded:

    - start the *drx-RetransmissionTimer* or *drx-RetransmissionTimerShortTTI* for the corresponding HARQ process;

  - if NB-IoT, start or restart the *drx-InactivityTimer*.

- if an UL HARQ RTT Timer expires in this subframe:

  - start the *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* or *drx-ULRetransmissionTimerShortTTI* for the corresponding HARQ process.

  - if NB-IoT, start or restart the *drx-InactivityTimer*.

- if a DRX Command MAC control element or a Long DRX Command MAC control element is received:

  - stop *onDurationTimer*;

  - stop *drx-InactivityTimer*.

- if *drx-InactivityTimer* expires or a DRX Command MAC control element is received in this subframe:

  - if the Short DRX cycle is configured:

    - start or restart *drxShortCycleTimer*;

    - use the Short DRX Cycle.

  - else:

    - use the Long DRX cycle.

- if *drxShortCycleTimer* expires in this subframe:
  - use the Long DRX cycle.
- if a Long DRX Command MAC control element is received:
  - stop *drxShortCycleTimer*;
  - use the Long DRX cycle.
- If the Short DRX Cycle is used and [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (*shortDRX-Cycle*) = (*drxStartOffset*) modulo (*shortDRX-Cycle*); or
- if the Long DRX Cycle is used and [(SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (*longDRX-Cycle*) = *drxStartOffset*:
  - if NB-IoT:
    - if there is at least one HARQ process for which neither HARQ RTT Timer nor UL HARQ RTT Timer is running, start *onDurationTimer*.
  - else:
    - start onDurationTimer.
- during the Active Time, for a PDCCH-subframe, if the subframe is not required for uplink transmission for half-duplex FDD UE operation, and if the subframe is not a half-duplex guard subframe [7] and if the subframe is not part of a configured measurement gap and if the subframe is not part of a configured Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception, and for NB-IoT if the subframe is not required for uplink transmission or downlink reception other than on PDCCH; or
- during the Active Time, for a subframe other than a PDCCH-subframe and for a UE capable of simultaneous reception and transmission in the aggregated cells, if the subframe is a downlink subframe indicated by a valid eIMTA L1 signalling for at least one serving cell not configured with *schedulingCellId* [8] and if the subframe is not part of a configured measurement gap and if the subframe is not part of a configured Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception; or
- during the Active Time, for a subframe other than a PDCCH-subframe and for a UE not capable of simultaneous reception and transmission in the aggregated cells, if the subframe is a downlink subframe indicated by a valid eIMTA L1 signalling for the SpCell and if the subframe is not part of a configured measurement gap and if the subframe is not part of a configured Sidelink Discovery Gap for Reception:
  - monitor the PDCCH;
  - if the PDCCH indicates a DL transmission or if a DL assignment has been configured for this subframe:
    - if the UE is an NB-IoT UE, a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
      - start the HARQ RTT Timer for the corresponding HARQ process in the subframe containing the last repetition of the corresponding PDSCH reception;
    - else:
      - start the HARQ RTT Timer for the corresponding HARQ process;
    - stop the *drx-RetransmissionTimer* or *drx-RetransmissionTimerShortTTI* for the corresponding HARQ process.
    - if NB-IoT, stop *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* for all UL HARQ processes.
  - if the PDCCH indicates an UL transmission for an asynchronous HARQ process or if an UL grant has been configured for an asynchronous HARQ process for this subframe, or if the PDCCH indicates an UL transmission for an autonomous HARQ process or;
  - if the uplink grant is a configured grant for the MAC entity's AUL C-RNTI and if the corresponding PUSCH transmission has been performed in this subframe:
    - if *mpdcch-UL-HARQ-ACK-FeedbackConfig* is not configured; or

- if *mpdcch-UL-HARQ-ACK-FeedbackConfig* is configured and an UL HARQ-ACK feedback has not been received on PDCCH until the last repetition of the corresponding PUSCH transmission
  - start the UL HARQ RTT Timer for the corresponding HARQ process in the subframe containing the last repetition of the corresponding PUSCH transmission;
- stop the *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* or *drx-ULRetransmissionTimerShortTTI* for the corresponding HARQ process;
- if NB-IoT, stop *drx-RetransmissionTimer* for all DL HARQ processes.

- if the PDCCH indicates a new transmission (DL, UL or SL):
  - except for an NB-IoT UE configured with a single DL and UL HARQ process, start or restart *drx-InactivityTimer*.
- if the PDCCH indicates a transmission (DL, UL) for an NB-IoT UE:
  - if the NB-IoT UE is configured with a single DL and UL HARQ process:
    - stop *drx-Inactivity*Timer.
  - stop *onDurationTimer*.
- if the PDCCH indicates an UL HARQ-ACK feedback for an asynchronous UL HARQ process for a UE configured with *mpdcch-UL-HARQ-ACK-FeedbackConfig*; and
- if the PUSCH transmission is completed:
  - stop *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* for all UL HARQ processes.
- if the PDCCH indicates HARQ feedback for one or more HARQ processes for which UL HARQ operation is autonomous:
  - stop the *drx-ULRetransmissionTimer* for the corresponding HARQ process(es).

- in current subframe n, if the MAC entity would not be in Active Time considering grants/assignments/DRX Command MAC control elements/Long DRX Command MAC control elements received and Scheduling Request sent until and including subframe n-5 when evaluating all DRX Active Time conditions as specified in this subclause, type-0-triggered SRS [2] shall not be reported.
- if CQI masking (*cqi-Mask*) is setup by upper layers:
  - in current TTI n, if *onDurationTimer* would not be running considering grants/assignments/DRX Command MAC control elements/Long DRX Command MAC control elements received until and including TTI n-5 when evaluating all DRX Active Time conditions as specified in this subclause, CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI on PUCCH shall not be reported.
- else:
  - in current TTI n, if the MAC entity would not be in Active Time considering grants/assignments/DRX Command MAC control elements/Long DRX Command MAC control elements received and Scheduling Request sent until and including TTI n-5 when evaluating all DRX Active Time conditions as specified in this subclause, CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI on PUCCH shall not be reported.

Regardless of whether the MAC entity is monitoring PDCCH or not, the MAC entity receives and transmits HARQ feedback and transmits type-1-triggered SRS [2] when such is expected. The MAC entity monitors PDCCH addressed to CC-RNTI for a PUSCH trigger B [2] on the corresponding SCell even if the MAC entity is not in Active Time. when such is expected.

When the BL UE or the UE in enhanced coverage or NB-IoT UE receives PDCCH, the UE executes the corresponding action specified in this subclause in the subframe following the subframe containing the last repetition of the PDCCH reception where such subframe is determined by the starting subframe and the DCI subframe repetition number field in the PDCCH specified in TS36.213 [2], unless explicitly stated otherwise.

NOTE 1: The same Active Time applies to all activated serving cell(s).

NOTE 2: In case of downlink spatial multiplexing, if a TB is received while the HARQ RTT Timer is running and the previous transmission of the same TB was received at least N subframes before the current subframe (where N corresponds to the HARQ RTT Timer), the MAC entity should process it and restart the HARQ RTT Timer.

NOTE 3: The MAC entity does not consider PUSCH trigger B [2] to be an indication of a new transmission.

NOTE 4: For NB-IoT, except for operation in TDD mode, DL and UL transmissions will not be scheduled in parallel, i.e. if a DL transmission has been scheduled an UL transmission will not be scheduled until HARQ RTT Timer of the DL HARQ process has expired (and vice versa).

5.7a Discontinuous Reception (DRX) for SC-PTM

Each G-RNTI and, for NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, each SC-RNTI of the MAC entity may be configured by RRC with a DRX functionality that controls the UE's PDCCH monitoring activity for this G-RNTI and SC-RNTI as specified in [8]. When in RRC_IDLE or RRC_CONNECTED, if DRX is configured, the MAC entity is allowed to monitor the PDCCH for this G-RNTI or SC-RNTI discontinuously using the DRX operation specified in this subclause; otherwise the MAC entity monitors the PDCCH for this G-RNTI or SC-RNTI continuously. For each G-RNTI or SC-RNTI of the MAC entity, RRC controls its DRX operation by configuring the timers *onDurationTimerSCPTM*, *drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM*, the *SCPTM-SchedulingCycle* and the value of the *SCPTM-SchedulingOffset* for G-RNTI and for SC-RNTI. The DRX operation specified in this subclause is performed independently for each G-RNTI and SC-RNTI and independently from the DRX operation specified in subcaluse 5.7.

When DRX is configured for a G-RNTI or for SC-RNTI, the Active Time includes the time while:

- *onDurationTimerSCPTM* or *drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM* is running.

When DRX is configured for a G-RNTI or for SC-RNTI as specified in [8], the MAC entity shall for each subframe for this G-RNTI:

- if [(H-SFN * 10240 + SFN * 10) + subframe number] modulo (*SCPTM-SchedulingCycle*) = *SCPTM-SchedulingOffset*:
  - start *onDurationTimerSCPTM*.
- during the Active Time, for a PDCCH-subframe:
  - monitor the PDCCH;
  - if the PDCCH indicates a DL transmission:
    - if the UE is a BL UE or a UE in enhanced coverage:
      - start or re-start the *drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM* in the subframe containing the last repetition of the corresponding PDSCH reception.
    - if the UE is an NB-IoT UE:
      - stop *onDurationTimerSCPTM*;
      - stop *drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM*;
      - start the *drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM* in the first subframe of the next PDCCH occasion following the subframe containing the last repetition of the corresponding PDSCH reception.
    - else:
      - start or restart *drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM*.

NOTE: If H-SFN is not configured its value is set to 0 in the calculation of the starting subframe.

5.8 MAC reconfiguration

When a reconfiguration of the MAC entity is requested by upper layers, the MAC entity shall:

- upon addition of an SCell, initialize the corresponding HARQ entity;

- upon removal of an SCell, remove the corresponding HARQ entity;
- for timers apply the new value when the timer is (re)started;
- when counters are initialized apply the new maximum parameter value;
- for other parameters, apply immediately the configurations received from upper layers.

5.9 MAC Reset

If a reset of the MAC entity is requested by upper layers, the MAC entity shall:

- initialize Bj for each logical channel to zero;
- stop (if running) all timers;
- consider all *timeAlignmentTimer*s as expired and perform the corresponding actions in subclause 5.2;
- set the NDIs for all uplink HARQ processes to the value 0;
- stop, if any, ongoing RACH procedure;
- discard explicitly signalled *ra-PreambleIndex* and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex*, if any;
- flush Msg3 buffer;
- cancel, if any, triggered Scheduling Request procedure;
- cancel, if any, triggered Buffer Status Reporting procedure;
- cancel, if any, triggered Power Headroom Reporting procedure;
- flush the soft buffers for all DL HARQ processes;
- for each DL HARQ process, consider the next received transmission for a TB as the very first transmission;
- release, if any, Temporary C-RNTI.

If a partial reset of the MAC entity is requested by upper layers, for a serving cell, the MAC entity shall for the serving cell:

- set the NDIs for all uplink HARQ processes to the value 0;
- flush all UL HARQ buffers;
- stop all running *drx-ULRetransmissionTimers*;
- stop all running UL HARQ RTT timers;
- stop, if any, ongoing RACH procedure;
- discard explicitly signalled *ra-PreambleIndex* and *ra-PRACH-MaskIndex*, if any;
- flush Msg3 buffer;
- release, if any, Temporary C-RNTI.

5.10 Semi-Persistent Scheduling

Multiple UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling configurations are supported per Serving Cell. On one Serving Cell, multiple such configurations can be active simultaneously only for the same TTI length. Multiple configurations can also be active simultaneously on different Serving Cells.

When Semi-Persistent Scheduling is enabled by RRC, the following information is provided [8]:

- Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI or UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI;

- Uplink Semi-Persistent Scheduling interval *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL* if short TTI in UL for the SpCell is not configured or *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL-sTTI* in UL for the SpCell if short TTI is configured and number of empty transmissions before implicit release *implicitReleaseAfter*, if Semi-Persistent Scheduling with Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI is enabled for the uplink;

- Uplink Semi-Persistent Scheduling interval *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL* and number of empty transmissions before implicit release *implicitReleaseAfter* for each SPS configuration, if Semi-Persistent Scheduling with UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI is enabled for the uplink;

- Whether *twoIntervalsConfig* is enabled or disabled for uplink, only for TDD;

- Downlink Semi-Persistent Scheduling interval *semiPersistSchedIntervalDL* if short TTI in DL for the SpCell is not configured or *semiPersistSchedIntervalDL-sTTI* if short TTI in DL for the SpCell is configured and number of configured HARQ processes for Semi-Persistent Scheduling *numberOfConfSPS-Processes*, if Semi-Persistent Scheduling is enabled for the downlink;

- *sTTIStartTimeDl* if short TTI in DL for the SpCell is configured and *sTTIStartTimeUl* if short TTI in UL for the SpCell is configured;

When Semi-Persistent Scheduling for uplink or downlink is disabled by RRC, the corresponding configured grant or configured assignment shall be discarded.

Semi-Persistent Scheduling is not supported for RN communication with the E-UTRAN in combination with an RN subframe configuration.

NOTE: When eIMTA is configured, if a configured uplink grant or a configured downlink assignment occurs on a subframe that can be reconfigured through eIMTA L1 signalling, then the UE behaviour is left unspecified.

5.10.1 Downlink

After a Semi-Persistent downlink assignment is configured, the MAC entity shall consider sequentially that the N^{th} assignment occurs in the TTI for which:

- subframe SPS is used:

  - (10 * SFN + subframe) = [(10 * $SFN_{start\ time}$ + $subframe_{start\ time}$) + N * *semiPersistSchedIntervalDL*] modulo 10240.

- slot or subslot SPS is used:

  - (10 * SFN * sTTI_Number_Per_Subframe + subframe * sTTI_Number_Per_Subframe + sTTI_number) = [(10 * $SFN_{start\ time}$ * sTTI_Number_Per_Subframe + $subframe_{start\ time}$ * sTTI_Number_Per_Subframe + *sTTIStartTimeDl*) + N * *semiPersistSchedIntervalDL-sTTI*] modulo (10240 * sTTI_Number_Per_Subframe).

Where $SFN_{start\ time}$, $subframe_{start\ time}$ and *sTTIStartTimeDl* are the SFN, subframe and sTTI_number, respectively, at the time the configured downlink assignment were (re-)initialised. The sTTI_Number_Per_Subframe is 6 when subslot TTI is configued and 2 when slot TTI is configured for short TTI operation. sTTI_number refers to the index of the short TTI, i.e., index of subslot or slot within the subframe.

For BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage $SFN_{start\ time}$ and $subframe_{start\ time}$ refer to SFN and subframe of the first transmission of PDSCH where configured downlink assignment was (re-)initialized.

5.10.2 Uplink

After a Semi-Persistent Scheduling uplink grant is configured, the MAC entity shall:

- if *twoIntervalsConfig* is enabled by upper layer:

  - set the Subframe_Offset according to Table 7.4-1.

- else:

  - set Subframe_Offset to 0.

- consider sequentially that the N^{th} grant occurs in the TTI for which:

- subframe SPS is used:
  - (10 * SFN + subframe) = [(10 * $SFN_{start\ time}$ + $subframe_{start\ time}$) + N * *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL* + Subframe_Offset * (N modulo 2)] modulo 10240.
- slot or subslot SPS is used:
  - (10 * SFN * sTTI_Number_Per_Subframe + subframe * sTTI_Number_Per_Subframe + sTTI_number) = [(10 * $SFN_{start\ time}$ * sTTI_Number_Per_Subframe + $subframe_{start\ time}$ * sTTI_Number_Per_Subframe + *sTTIStartTimeUl*) + N * *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL-sTTI*+ Subframe_Offset * (N modulo 2) * sTTI_Number_Per_Subframe] modulo (10240 * sTTI_Number_Per_Subframe).

Where $SFN_{start\ time}$, $subframe_{start\ time}$ and *sTTIStartTimeUl* are the SFN, subframe and sTTI_number, respectively, at the time the configured uplink grant were (re-)initialised. The sTTI_Number_Per_Subframe is 6 when subslot TTI is configued and 2 when slot TTI is configured for short TTI operation. sTTI_number refers to the index of the short TTI, i.e., index of subslot or slot within the subframe.

Except for NB-IoT, for TDD, the MAC entity is configured with *semiPersistSchedIntervalUL* shorter than 10 subframes, the N^{th} grant shall be ignored if it occurs in a downlink subframe or a special subframe.

Except for NB-IoT, if the MAC entity is not configured with *skipUplinkTxSPS*, the MAC entity shall clear the configured uplink grant immediately after *implicitReleaseAfter* [8] number of consecutive new MAC PDUs each containing zero MAC SDUs have been provided by the Multiplexing and Assembly entity, on the Semi-Persistent Scheduling resource.

If SPS confirmation has been triggered and not cancelled:

- if the MAC entity has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:
  - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate an SPS confirmation MAC Control Element as defined in subclause 6.1.3.11;
  - cancel the triggered SPS confirmation.

The MAC entity shall clear the configured uplink grant immediately after first transmission of SPS confirmation MAC Control Element triggered by the SPS release.

NOTE: Retransmissions for Semi-Persistent Scheduling can continue after clearing the configured uplink grant.

For NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage $SFN_{start\ time}$ and $subframe_{start\ time}$ refer to SFN and subframe of the first transmission of PUSCH where configured uplink grant was (re-)initialized.

In the event of a resource conflict between multiple UL SPS configurations configured with Uplink Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, the UE behaviour is undefined.

For NB-IoT UEs, a configured uplink grant shall be used only for BSR transmission and uplink skip mechanism is implicitly supported.

5.11 Handling of unknown, unforeseen and erroneous protocol data

When a MAC entity receives a MAC PDU for the MAC entity's C-RNTI or Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, or by the configured downlink assignment, or on SL-SCH, containing reserved or invalid values, the MAC entity shall:

- discard the received PDU.

When a MAC entity receives a MAC PDU on MCH containing reserved values, or on DL-SCH containing reserved values for G-RNTI or SC-RNTI, the MAC entity shall:

- ignore the MAC PDU subheaders containing reserved values and the corresponding MAC SDUs;
- in the MAC control elements, ignore the fields containing reserved values and the fields associated with the fields containing reserved values.

5.12 MCH reception

MCH transmission may occur in subframes configured by upper layer for MCCH or MTCH transmission. For each such subframe, upper layer indicates if *signallingMCS* or *dataMCS* applies. The transmission of an MCH occurs in a set of subframes defined by *PMCH-Config*. An MCH Scheduling Information MAC control element is included in the first subframe allocated to the MCH within the MCH scheduling period to indicate the position of each MTCH and unused subframes on the MCH. If *pmch-InfoListExt* is configured for an MCH, an Extended MCH Scheduling Information MAC control element is included in the first subframe allocated to the corresponding MCH within the MCH scheduling period to indicate the position of each MTCH and unused subframes on the MCH, and to indicate whether MTCH transmission is to be suspended. The MAC entity shall assume that the first scheduled MTCH starts immediately after the MCCH or the MCH Scheduling Information MAC control element or the Extended MCH Scheduling Information MAC control element if the MCCH is not present, and the other scheduled MTCH(s) start immediately after the previous MTCH, at the earliest in the subframe where the previous MTCH stops. When the MAC entity needs to receive MCH, the MAC entity shall:

- attempt to decode the TB on the MCH;
- if a TB on the MCH has been successfully decoded:
  - demultiplex the MAC PDU and deliver the MAC SDU(s) to upper layers.

When the MAC entity receives the Extended MCH Scheduling Information MAC control element, the MAC entity shall indicate the MTCH(s) to be suspended to the upper layers.

NOTE: The MAC entity should continue receiving MCH until the MTCH is removed from the MCCH.

5.13 Activation/Deactivation of SCells

If the MAC entity is configured with one or more SCells, the network may activate and deactivate the configured SCells. The SpCell is always activated. The network activates and deactivates the SCell(s) by sending Activation/Deactivation and/or Hibernation MAC control element(s) described in subclause 6.1.3.8 and 6.1.3.15 respectively. Furthermore, the MAC entity maintains a *sCellDeactivationTimer* timer per configured SCell (except the SCell configured with PUCCH/SPUCCH, if any) and deactivates the associated SCell upon its expiry. In case the *sCellHibernationTimer* is configured, it takes priority over *sCellDeactivationTimer*. The same initial timer value applies to each instance of the *sCellDeactivationTimer* and it is configured by RRC. The configured SCells are initially deactivated upon addition and after a handover unless the parameter *sCellState* is set to *activated* or *dormant* for the SCell within RRC configuration. The configured SCG SCells are initially deactivated after a SCG change unless the parameter *sCellState* is set to *activated* or *dormant* for the SCell within RRC configuration.

The MAC entity shall for each TTI and for each configured SCell:

- if the MAC entity is configured with an activated SCell upon SCell configuration or receives MAC control element(s) in this TTI activating the SCell, the MAC entity shall in the TTI according to the timing defined in 3GPP TS 36.213 [2]:
  - activate the SCell; i.e. apply normal SCell operation including:
    - SRS transmissions on the SCell;
    - if *cqi-ShortConfigSCell* is configured:
      - CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI reporting for the SCell using the short period of the CSI (CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI) reporting resource configured by *cqi-ShortConfigSCell* according to the timing defined in 3GPP TS 36.213 [2].
    - else:
      - CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI reporting for the SCell using the configuration in *cqi-ReportConfigSCell*.
    - PDCCH monitoring on the SCell;
    - PDCCH monitoring for the SCell;
    - PUCCH/SPUCCH transmissions on the SCell, if configured.

- start or restart the *sCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the SCell;
- if *sCellHibernationTimer* associated with the SCell is configured;
  - start or restart the *sCellHibernationTimer* associated with the SCell.
- trigger PHR according to subclause 5.4.6.

- else, if the MAC entity receives MAC control element(s) in this TTI deactivating the SCell; or
- if the *sCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the activated SCell expires in this TTI and *sCellHibernationTimer* is not configured:
  - in the TTI according to the timing defined in 3GPP TS 36.213 [2]:
    - deactivate the SCell;
    - stop the *sCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the SCell;
    - flush all HARQ buffers associated with the SCell.
- if PDCCH on the activated SCell indicates an uplink grant or downlink assignment; or
- if PDCCH on the Serving Cell scheduling the activated SCell indicates an uplink grant or a downlink assignment for the activated SCell; or
- if a MAC PDU is transmitted in a configured uplink grant or received in a configured downlink assignment:
  - restart the *sCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the SCell;
  - if *sCellHibernationTimer* associated with the SCell is configured;
    - restart the *sCellHibernationTimer* associated with the SCell;
- if the SCell is activated and the *cqi-ShortConfigSCell* expires in this TTI, according to the timing defined in 3GPP TS 36.213 [2]:
  - apply SCell CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI reporting for the SCell using the configuration in *cqi-ReportConfigSCell*;
- if the SCell is deactivated:
  - not transmit SRS on the SCell;
  - not report CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI for the SCell;
  - not transmit on UL-SCH on the SCell;
  - not transmit on RACH on the SCell;
  - not monitor the PDCCH on the SCell;
  - not monitor the PDCCH for the SCell;
  - not transmit PUCCH/SPUCCH on the SCell.

HARQ feedback for the MAC PDU containing Activation/Deactivation MAC control element shall not be impacted by PCell, PSCell and PUCCH SCell interruptions due to SCell activation/deactivation [9].

NOTE: When SCell is deactivated, the ongoing Random Access procedure on the SCell, if any, is aborted.

5.14 SL-SCH Data transfer

5.14.1 SL-SCH Data transmission

5.14.1.1 SL Grant reception and SCI transmission

In order to transmit on the SL-SCH the MAC entity must have at least one sidelink grant.

Sidelink grants are selected as follows for sidelink communication:

- if the MAC entity is configured to receive a single sidelink grant dynamically on the PDCCH and more data is available in STCH than can be transmitted in the current SC period, the MAC entity shall:
  - using the received sidelink grant determine the set of subframes in which transmission of SCI and transmission of first transport block occur according to subclause 14.2.1 of [2];
  - consider the received sidelink grant to be a configured sidelink grant occurring in those subframes starting at the beginning of the first available SC Period which starts at least 4 subframes after the subframe in which the sidelink grant was received, overwriting a previously configured sidelink grant occurring in the same SC period, if available;
  - clear the configured sidelink grant at the end of the corresponding SC Period;
- else, if the MAC entity is configured by upper layers to receive multiple sidelink grants dynamically on the PDCCH and more data is available in STCH than can be transmitted in the current SC period, the MAC entity shall for each received sidelink grant:
  - using the received sidelink grant determine the set of subframes in which transmission of SCI and transmission of first transport block occur according to subclause 14.2.1 of [2];
  - consider the received sidelink grant to be a configured sidelink grant occurring in those subframes starting at the beginning of the first available SC Period which starts at least 4 subframes after the subframe in which the sidelink grant was received, overwriting a previously configured sidelink grant received in the same subframe number but in a different radio frame as this configured sidelink grant occurring in the same SC period, if available;
  - clear the configured sidelink grant at the end of the corresponding SC Period;
- else, if the MAC entity is configured by upper layers to transmit using one or multiple pool(s) of resources as indicated in subclause 5.10.4 of [8] and more data is available in STCH than can be transmitted in the current SC period, the MAC entity shall for each sidelink grant to be selected:
  - if configured by upper layers to use a single pool of resources:
    - select that pool of resources for use;
  - else, if configured by upper layers to use multiple pools of resources:
    - select a pool of resources for use from the pools of resources configured by upper layers whose associated priority list includes the priority of the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel in the MAC PDU to be transmitted;

NOTE: If more than one pool of resources has an associated priority list which includes the priority of the sidelink logical channel with the highest priority in the MAC PDU to be transmitted, it is left for UE implementation which one of those pools of resources to select.

  - randomly select the time and frequency resources for SL-SCH and SCI of a sidelink grant from the selected resource pool. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections [2] can be chosen with equal probability;
  - use the selected sidelink grant to determine the set of subframes in which transmission of SCI and transmission of first transport block occur according to subclause 14.2.1 of [2];
  - consider the selected sidelink grant to be a configured sidelink grant occurring in those subframes starting at the beginning of the first available SC Period which starts at least 4 subframes after the subframe in which the sidelink grant was selected;
  - clear the configured sidelink grant at the end of the corresponding SC Period;

NOTE: Retransmissions on SL-SCH cannot occur after the configured sidelink grant has been cleared.

NOTE: If the MAC entity is configured by upper layers to transmit using one or multiple pool(s) of resources as indicated in subclause 5.10.4 of [8], it is left for UE implementation how many sidelink grants to select within one SC period taking the number of sidelink processes into account.

Sidelink grants are selected as follows for V2X sidelink communication:

- if the MAC entity is configured to receive a sidelink grant dynamically on the PDCCH and data is available in STCH, the MAC entity shall:
  - use the received sidelink grant to determine the number of HARQ retransmissions and the set of subframes in which transmission of SCI and SL-SCH occur according to subclause 14.2.1 and 14.1.1.4A of [2];
  - consider the received sidelink grant to be a configured sidelink grant;
- if the MAC entity is configured by upper layers to receive a sidelink grant on the PDCCH addressed to SL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, the MAC entity shall for each SL SPS configuration:
  - if PDCCH contents indicate SPS activation:
    - use the received sidelink grant to determine the number of HARQ retransmissions and the set of subframes in which transmission of SCI and SL-SCH occur according to subclause 14.2.1 and 14.1.1.4A of [2];
    - consider the received sidelink grant to be a configured sidelink grant;
  - if PDCCH contents indicate SPS release:
    - clear the corresponding configured sidelink grant;
- if the MAC entity is configured by upper layers to transmit using pool(s) of resources in one or multiple carriers as indicated in subclause 5.10.13.1 of [8] based on sensing, or partial sensing, or random selection only if upper layers indicates that transmissions of multiple MAC PDUs are allowed according to subclause 5.10.13.1a of [8], and the MAC entity selects to create a configured sidelink grant corresponding to transmissions of multiple MAC PDUs, and data is available in STCH associated with one or multiple carriers, the MAC entity shall for each Sidelink process configured for multiple transmissions on a selected carrier according to subclause 5.14.1.5:
  - if SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER = 0 and when SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER was equal to 1 the MAC entity randomly selected, with equal probability, a value in the interval [0, 1] which is above the probability configured by upper layers in *probResourceKeep*; or
  - if neither transmission nor retransmission has been performed by the MAC entity on any resource indicated in the configured sidelink grant during the last second; or
  - if *sl-ReselectAfter* is configured and the number of consecutive unused transmission opportunities on resources indicated in the configured sidelink grant is equal to *sl-ReselectAfter*; or
  - if there is no configured sidelink grant; or
  - if the configured sidelink grant cannot accommodate a RLC SDU by using the maximum allowed MCS configured by upper layers in *maxMCS-PSSCH* and the MAC entity selects not to segment the RLC SDU; or

NOTE: If the configured sidelink grant cannot accommodate the RLC SDU, it is left for UE implementation whether to perform segmentation or sidelink resource reselection.

  - if transmission(s) with the configured sidelink grant cannot fulfil the latency requirement of the data in a sidelink logical channel according to the associated PPPP, and the MAC entity selects not to perform transmission(s) corresponding to a single MAC PDU; or

NOTE: If the latency requirement is not met, it is left for UE implementation whether to perform transmission(s) corresponding to single MAC PDU or sidelink resource reselection.

  - if a pool of resources is configured or reconfigured by upper layers for the selected carrier:
    - clear the configured sidelink grant, if available;
    - trigger the TX carrier (re-)selection procedure as specified in sub-clause 5.14.1.5;
  - if the carrier is (re-)selected in the Tx carrier (re-)selection according to sub-clause 5.14.1.5, the following is performed on the selected carrier:

- select one of the allowed values configured by upper layers in *restrictResourceReservationPeriod* and set the resource reservation interval by multiplying 100 with the selected value;

NOTE: How the UE selects this value is up to UE implementation.

- randomly select, with equal probability, an integer value in the interval [5, 15] for the resource reservation interval higher than or equal to 100ms, in the interval [10, 30] for the resource reservation interval equal to 50ms or in the interval [25, 75] for the resource reservation interval equal to 20ms, and set SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER to the selected value;

- select the number of HARQ retransmissions from the allowed numbers that are configured by upper layers in *allowedRetxNumberPSSCH* included in *pssch-TxConfigList* and, if configured by upper layers, overlapped in *allowedRetxNumberPSSCH* indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList* for the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) allowed on the selected carrier and the CBR measured by lower layers according to [6] if CBR measurement results are available or the corresponding *defaultTxConfigIndex* configured by upper layers if CBR measurement results are not available;

- select an amount of frequency resources within the range that is configured by upper layers between *minSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* and *maxSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* included in *pssch-TxConfigList* and, if configured by upper layers, overlapped between *minSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* and *maxSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList* for the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) allowed on the selected carrier and the CBR measured by lower layers according to [6] if CBR measurement results are available or the corresponding *defaultTxConfigIndex* configured by upper layers if CBR measurement results are not available;

- if transmission based on random selection is configured by upper layers:

  - randomly select the time and frequency resources for one transmission opportunity from the resource pool, according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;

- else:

  - randomly select the time and frequency resources for one transmission opportunity from the resources indicated by the physical layer according to subclause 14.1.1.6 of [2], according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;

- use the randomly selected resource to select a set of periodic resources spaced by the resource reservation interval for transmission opportunities of SCI and SL-SCH corresponding to the number of transmission opportunities of MAC PDUs determined in subclause 14.1.1.4B of [2];

- if the number of HARQ retransmissions is equal to 1 and there are available resources left in the resources indicated by the physical layer that meet the conditions in subclause 14.1.1.7 of [2] for more transmission opportunities:

  - randomly select the time and frequency resources for one transmission opportunity from the available resources, according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;

  - use the randomly selected resource to select a set of periodic resources spaced by the resource reservation interval for the other transmission opportunities of SCI and SL-SCH corresponding to the number of retransmission opportunities of the MAC PDUs determined in subclause 14.1.1.4B of [2];

  - consider the first set of transmission opportunities as the new transmission opportunities and the other set of transmission opportunities as the retransmission opportunities;

  - consider the set of new transmission opportunities and retransmission opportunities as the selected sidelink grant.

- else:

  - consider the set as the selected sidelink grant;

- use the selected sidelink grant to determine the set of subframes in which transmissions of SCI and SL-SCH occur according to subclause 14.2.1 and 14.1.1.4B of [2];

- consider the selected sidelink grant to be a configured sidelink grant;

- else if SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER = 0 and when SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER was equal to 1 the MAC entity randomly selected, with equal probability, a value in the interval [0, 1] which is less than or equal to the probability configured by upper layers in *probResourceKeep*:

  - clear the configured sidelink grant, if available;

  - randomly select, with equal probability, an integer value in the interval [5, 15] for the resource reservation interval higher than or equal to 100ms, in the interval [10, 30] for the resource reservation interval equal to 50ms or in the interval [25, 75] for the resource reservation interval equal to 20ms, and set SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER to the selected value;

  - use the previously selected sidelink grant for the number of transmissions of the MAC PDUs determined in subclause 14.1.1.4B of [2] with the resource reservation interval to determine the set of subframes in which transmissions of SCI and SL-SCH occur according to subclause 14.2.1 and 14.1.1.4B of [2];

  - consider the selected sidelink grant to be a configured sidelink grant;

- else, if the MAC entity is configured by upper layers to transmit using pool(s) of resources in one or multiple carriers as indicated in subclause 5.10.13.1 of [8], the MAC entity selects to create a configured sidelink grant corresponding to transmission(s) of a single MAC PDU, and data is available in STCH associated with one or multiple carriers, the MAC entity shall for a Sidelink process on a selected carrier according to subclause 5.14.1.5:

  - trigger the TX carrier (re-)selection procedure as specified in sub-clause 5.14.1.5;

  - if the carrier is (re-)selected in the Tx carrier (re-)selection according to sub-clause 5.14.1.5, the following is performed on the selected carrier:

    - select the number of HARQ retransmissions from the allowed numbers that are configured by upper layers in *allowedRetxNumberPSSCH* included in *pssch-TxConfigList* and, if configured by upper layers, overlapped in *allowedRetxNumberPSSCH* indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList* for the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) allowed on the selected carrier and the CBR measured by lower layers according to [6] if CBR measurement results are available or the corresponding *defaultTxConfigIndex* configured by upper layers if CBR measurement results are not available;

    - select an amount of frequency resources within the range that is configured by upper layers between *minSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* and *maxSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* included in *pssch-TxConfigList* and, if configured by upper layers, overlapped between *minSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* and *maxSubchannel-NumberPSSCH* indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList* for the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) allowed on the selected carrier and the CBR measured by lower layers according to [6] if CBR measurement results are available or the corresponding *defaultTxConfigIndex* configured by upper layers if CBR measurement results are not available;

    - if transmission based on random selection is configured by upper layers:

      - randomly select the time and frequency resources for one transmission opportunity of SCI and SL-SCH from the resource pool, according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;

    - else:

      - randomly select the time and frequency resources for one transmission opportunity of SCI and SL-SCH from the resources indicated by the physical layer according to subclause 14.1.1.6 of [2] , according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;

    - if the number of HARQ retransmissions is equal to 1:

- if transmission based on random selection is configured by upper layers and there are available resources that meet the conditions in subcause 14.1.1.7 of [2] for one more transmission opportunity:
  - randomly select the time and frequency resources for the other transmission opportunity of SCI and SL-SCH corresponding to additional transmission of the MAC PDU from the available resources, according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
- else, if transmission based on sensing or partial sensing is configured by upper layers and there are available resources left in the resources indicated by the physical layer that meet the conditions in subcause 14.1.1.7 of [2] for one more transmission opportunity:
  - randomly select the time and frequency resources for the other transmission opportunity of SCI and SL-SCH corresponding to additional transmission of the MAC PDU from the available resources, according to the amount of selected frequency resources. The random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
- consider a transmission opportunity which comes first in time as the new transmission opportunity and a transmission opportunity which comes later in time as the retransmission opportunity;
- consider both of the transmission opportunities as the selected sidelink grant;

- else:
  - consider the transmission opportunity as the selected sidelink grant;
- use the selected sidelink grant to determine the subframes in which transmission(s) of SCI and SL-SCH occur according to subclause 14.2.1 and 14.1.1.4B of [2];
- consider the selected sidelink grant to be a configured sidelink grant.

NOTE: For V2X sidelink communication, the UE should ensure the randomly selected time and frequency resources fulfill the latency requirement.

NOTE: For V2X sidelink communication, when there is no overlapping between the chosen configuration(s) in *pssch-TxConfigList* and chosen configuration(s) indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList*, it is up to UE implementation whether the UE transmits and which transmitting parameters the UE uses between allowed configuration(s) indicated in *pssch-TxConfigList* and allowed configuration(s) indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList*.

The MAC entity shall for each subframe:

- if the MAC entity has a configured sidelink grant occurring in this subframe:
  - if SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER = 1 and the MAC entity randomly selected, with equal probability, a value in the interval [0, 1] which is above the probability configured by upper layers in *probResourceKeep*:
    - set the resource reservation interval equal to 0;
  - if the configured sidelink grant corresponds to transmission of SCI:
    - instruct the physical layer to transmit SCI corresponding to the configured sidelink grant;
    - for V2X sidelink communication, deliver the configured sidelink grant, the associated HARQ information and the value of the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) in the MAC PDU to the Sidelink HARQ Entity for this subframe;
  - else if the configured sidelink grant corresponds to transmission of first transport block for sidelink communication:
    - deliver the configured sidelink grant and the associated HARQ information to the Sidelink HARQ Entity for this subframe.

NOTE: If the MAC entity has multiple configured grants occurring in one subframe and if not all of them can be processed due to the single-cluster SC-FDM restriction, it is left for UE implementation which one of these to process according to the procedure above.

5.14.1.2 Sidelink HARQ operation

5.14.1.2.1 Sidelink HARQ Entity

The MAC entity is configured by upper layers to transmit using pool(s) of resources on one or multiple carriers as indicated in subclause 5.10.13.1 of 3GPP TS 36.331 [8], there is one Sidelink HARQ Entity at the MAC entity for each carrier for transmission on SL-SCH, which maintains a number of parallel Sidelink processes.

For sidelink communication, the number of transmitting Sidelink processes associated with the Sidelink HARQ Entity is defined in [8].

For V2X sidelink communication, the maximum number of transmitting Sidelink processes associated with each Sidelink HARQ Entity is 8. A sidelink process may be configured for transmissions of multiple MAC PDUs. For transmissions of multiple MAC PDUs, the maximum number of transmitting Sidelink processes associated with each Sidelink HARQ Entity is 2.

A delivered and configured sidelink grant and its associated HARQ information are associated with a Sidelink process.

For each subframe of the SL-SCH and each Sidelink process, the Sidelink HARQ Entity shall:

- if a sidelink grant corresponding to a new transmission opportunity has been indicated for this Sidelink process and there is SL data, for sidelink logical channels of ProSe destination associated with this sidelink grant, available for transmission:
  - obtain the MAC PDU from the "Multiplexing and assembly" entity;
  - deliver the MAC PDU and the sidelink grant and the HARQ information to this Sidelink process;
  - instruct this Sidelink process to trigger a new transmission.
- else, if this subframe corresponds to retransmission opportunity for this Sidelink process:
  - instruct this Sidelink process to trigger a retransmission.

NOTE: The resources for retransmission opportunities are specified in subclause 14.2.1 of [2] unless specified in subclause 5.14.1.1.

5.14.1.2.2 Sidelink process

The Sidelink process is associated with a HARQ buffer.

The sequence of redundancy versions is 0, 2, 3, 1. The variable CURRENT_IRV is an index into the sequence of redundancy versions. This variable is updated modulo 4.

New transmissions and retransmissions either for a given SC period in sidelink communication or in V2X sidelink communication are performed on the resource indicated in the sidelink grant as specified in subclause 5.14.1.1 and with the MCS configured by upper layers (if configured) unless selected below.

If the sidelink process is configured to perform transmissions of multiple MAC PDUs for V2X sidelink communication the process maintains a counter SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER. For other configurations of the sidelink process, this counter is not available.

If the Sidelink HARQ Entity requests a new transmission, the Sidelink process shall:

- for V2X sidelink communication in UE autonomous resource selection:
  - consider the selected transmission format to be *SL-V2X-TxProfile* for the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) in the MAC PDU, if *SL-V2X-TxProfile* is configured by upper layers (3GPP TS 24.386 [15]);
  - select a MCS which is, if configured, within the range that is configured by upper layers between *minMCS-PSSCH* and *maxMCS-PSSCH* included in *pssch-TxConfigList* associated with the selected transmission

format and, if configured by upper layers, overlapped between *minMCS-PSSCH* and *maxMCS-PSSCH* indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList* associated with the selected transmission format for the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) in the MAC PDU and the CBR measured by lower layers according to [6] if CBR measurement results are available or the corresponding *defaultTxConfigIndex* configured by upper layers if CBR measurement results are not available;

NOTE 1: MCS selection is up to UE implementation if the MCS or the corresponding range is not configured by upper layers.

NOTE 2: For V2X sidelink communication, when there is no overlapping between the chosen configuration(s) included in *pssch-TxConfigList* and chosen configuration(s) indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList*, it is up to UE implementation whether the UE transmits and which transmitting parameters the UE uses between allowed configuration(s) indicated in *pssch-TxConfigList* and allowed configuration(s) indicated in *cbr-pssch-TxConfigList*.

- for V2X sidelink communication in scheduled resource allocation:
  - consider the selected transmission format to be *SL-V2X-TxProfile* for the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) in the MAC PDU, if *SL-V2X-TxProfile* is configured by upper layers (3GPP TS 24.386 [15]);
  - select a MCS which is associated with the selected transmission format.
- set CURRENT_IRV to 0;
- store the MAC PDU in the associated HARQ buffer;
- store the sidelink grant received from the Sidelink HARQ Entity;
- generate a transmission as described below.

If the Sidelink HARQ Entity requests a retransmission, the Sidelink process shall:

- generate a transmission as described below.

To generate a transmission, the Sidelink process shall:

- if there is no uplink transmission; or if the MAC entity is able to perform uplink transmissions and transmissions on SL-SCH simultaneously at the time of the transmission; or if there is a MAC PDU to be transmitted in this TTI in uplink, except a MAC PDU obtained from the Msg3 buffer and transmission of V2X sidelink communication is prioritized over uplink transmission; and
- if there is no Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission or no transmission on PSDCH at the time of the transmission; or, in case of transmissions of V2X sidelink communication, if the MAC entity is able to perform transmissions on SL-SCH and transmissions on PSDCH simultaneously at the time of the transmission:
  - instruct the physical layer to generate a transmission according to the stored sidelink grant with the redundancy version corresponding to the CURRENT_IRV value.
- increment CURRENT_IRV by 1;
- if this transmission corresponds to the last transmission of the MAC PDU:
  - decrement SL_RESOURCE_RESELECTION_COUNTER by 1, if available.

The transmission of V2X sidelink communication is prioritized over uplink transmission if the following conditions are met:

- if the MAC entity is not able to perform uplink transmissions and transmissions of V2X sidelink communication simultaneously at the time of the transmission; and
- if uplink transmission is not prioritized by upper layer according to [15]; and
- if the value of the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel(s) in the MAC PDU is lower than *thresSL-TxPrioritization* if *thresSL-TxPrioritization* is configured.

5.14.1.3 Multiplexing and assembly

For PDU(s) associated with one SCI, MAC shall consider only logical channels with the same Source Layer-2 ID-Destination Layer-2 ID pair.

Multiple transmissions within overlapping SC periods to different ProSe Destinations are allowed subject to single-cluster SC-FDM constraint.

In V2X sidelink communication, multiple transmissions for different Sidelink processes are allowed to be independently performed in different subframes.

5.14.1.3.1 Logical channel prioritization

The Logical Channel Prioritization procedure is applied when a new transmission is performed. Each sidelink logical channel has an associated priority which is the PPPP and optionally an associated PPPR. Multiple sidelink logical channels may have the same associated priority. The mapping between priority and LCID is left for UE implementation. If duplication is activated as specified in 3GPP TS 36.323 [4], the MAC entity shall map different sidelink logical channels which correspond to the same PDCP entity in duplication onto different carriers in accordance with 5.14.1.5 or onto different carriers of different carrier set, if configured by upper layer (3GPP TS 36.331 [8]), based on UE implementation.

The MAC entity shall perform the following Logical Channel Prioritization procedure either for each SCI transmitted in an SC period in sidelink communication, or for each SCI corresponding to a new transmission in V2X sidelink communication:

- The MAC entity shall allocate resources to the sidelink logical channels in the following steps:
  - Only consider sidelink logical channels not previously selected for this SC period and the SC periods (if any) which are overlapping with this SC period, to have data available for transmission in sidelink communication;
  - Only consider sidelink logical channels which are allowed on the carrier when the carrier is (re-)selected in accordance with 5.14.1.5, where the SCI is transmitted for V2X sidelink communication, if configured by upper layers according to 3GPP TS 36.331 [8] and 3GPP TS 24.386 [15];
  - Exclude sidelink logical channel(s) not allowed on the carrier where the SCI is transmitted, if duplication is activated as specified in 3GPP TS 36.323 [4].
  - Step 0: Select a ProSe Destination, having the sidelink logical channel with the highest priority, among the sidelink logical channels having data available for transmission and having the same transmission format as the one selected corresponding to the ProSe Destination;
- For each MAC PDU associated to the SCI:
  - Step 1: Among the sidelink logical channels belonging to the selected ProSe Destination and having data available for transmission, allocate resources to the sidelink logical channel with the highest priority;
  - Step 2: if any resources remain, sidelink logical channels belonging to the selected ProSe Destination are served in decreasing order of priority until either the data for the sidelink logical channel(s) or the SL grant is exhausted, whichever comes first. Sidelink logical channels configured with equal priority should be served equally.
- The UE shall also follow the rules below during the scheduling procedures above:
  - the UE should not segment an RLC SDU (or partially transmitted SDU) if the whole SDU (or partially transmitted SDU) fits into the remaining resources;
  - if the UE segments an RLC SDU from the sidelink logical channel, it shall maximize the size of the segment to fill the grant as much as possible;
  - the UE should maximise the transmission of data;
  - if the MAC entity is given a sidelink grant size that is equal to or larger than 10 bytes (for sidelink communication) or 11 bytes (for V2X sidelink communication) while having data available for transmission, the MAC entity shall not transmit only padding.

5.14.1.3.2 Multiplexing of MAC SDUs

The MAC entity shall multiplex MAC SDUs in a MAC PDU according to subclauses 5.14.1.3.1 and 6.1.6.

5.14.1.4 Buffer Status Reporting

The sidelink Buffer Status reporting procedure is used to provide the serving eNB with information about the amount of sidelink data available for transmission in the SL buffers associated with the MAC entity. RRC controls BSR reporting for the sidelink by configuring the two timers *periodic-BSR-TimerSL* and *retx-BSR-TimerSL*. Each sidelink logical channel belongs to a ProSe Destination. Each sidelink logical channel is allocated to an LCG depending on the priority and optionally the PPPR of the sidelink logical channel, and the mapping between LCG ID and priority and optionally the mapping between LCG ID and PPPR which are provided by upper layers in *logicalChGroupInfoList* [8]. LCG is defined per ProSe Destination.

A sidelink Buffer Status Report (BSR) shall be triggered if any of the following events occur:

- if the MAC entity has a configured SL-RNTI or a configured SL-V-RNTI:
  - SL data, for a sidelink logical channel of a ProSe Destination, becomes available for transmission in the RLC entity or in the PDCP entity (the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively) and either the data belongs to a sidelink logical channel with higher priority than the priorities of the sidelink logical channels which belong to any LCG belonging to the same ProSe Destination and for which data is already available for transmission, or there is currently no data available for transmission for any of the sidelink logical channels belonging to the same ProSe Destination, in which case the Sidelink BSR is referred below to as "Regular Sidelink BSR";
  - UL resources are allocated and number of padding bits remaining after a Padding BSR has been triggered is equal to or larger than the size of the Sidelink BSR MAC control element containing the buffer status for at least one LCG of a ProSe Destination plus its subheader, in which case the Sidelink BSR is referred below to as "Padding Sidelink BSR";
  - *retx-BSR-TimerSL* expires and the MAC entity has data available for transmission for any of the sidelink logical channels, in which case the Sidelink BSR is referred below to as "Regular Sidelink BSR";
  - *periodic-BSR-TimerSL* expires, in which case the Sidelink BSR is referred below to as "Periodic Sidelink BSR";
- else:
  - An SL-RNTI or an SL-V-RNTI is configured by upper layers and SL data is available for transmission in the RLC entity or in the PDCP entity (the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively), in which case the Sidelink BSR is referred below to as "Regular Sidelink BSR".

For Regular and Periodic Sidelink BSR:

- if the number of bits in the UL grant is equal to or larger than the size of a Sidelink BSR containing buffer status for all LCGs having data available for transmission plus its subheader:
  - report Sidelink BSR containing buffer status for all LCGs having data available for transmission;
- else report Truncated Sidelink BSR containing buffer status for as many LCGs having data available for transmission as possible, taking the number of bits in the UL grant into consideration.

For Padding Sidelink BSR:

- if the number of padding bits remaining after a Padding BSR has been triggered is equal to or larger than the size of a Sidelink BSR containing buffer status for all LCGs having data available for transmission plus its subheader:
  - report Sidelink BSR containing buffer status for all LCGs having data available for transmission;
- else report Truncated Sidelink BSR containing buffer status for as many LCGs having data available for transmission as possible, taking the number of bits in the UL grant into consideration.

If the Buffer Status reporting procedure determines that at least one Sidelink BSR has been triggered and not cancelled:

- if the MAC entity has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI and the allocated UL resources can accommodate a Sidelink BSR MAC control element plus its subheader as a result of logical channel prioritization:
  - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate the Sidelink BSR MAC control element(s);
  - start or restart *periodic-BSR-TimerSL* except when all the generated Sidelink BSRs are Truncated Sidelink BSRs;
  - start or restart *retx-BSR-TimerSL*;
- else if a Regular Sidelink BSR has been triggered:
  - if an uplink grant is not configured:
    - a Scheduling Request shall be triggered.

A MAC PDU shall contain at most one Sidelink BSR MAC control element, even when multiple events trigger a Sidelink BSR by the time a Sidelink BSR can be transmitted in which case the Regular Sidelink BSR and the Periodic Sidelink BSR shall have precedence over the padding Sidelink BSR.

The MAC entity shall restart *retx-BSR-TimerSL* upon reception of an SL grant.

All triggered regular Sidelink BSRs shall be cancelled in case the remaining configured SL grant(s) valid for this SC Period can accommodate all pending data available for transmission in sidelink communication or in case the remaining configured SL grant(s) valid can accommodate all pending data available for transmission in V2X sidelink communication. All triggered Sidelink BSRs shall be cancelled in case the MAC entity has no data available for transmission for any of the sidelink logical channels. All triggered Sidelink BSRs shall be cancelled when a Sidelink BSR (except for Truncated Sidelink BSR) is included in a MAC PDU for transmission. All triggered Sidelink BSRs shall be cancelled, and *retx-BSR-TimerSL* and *periodic-BSR-TimerSL* shall be stopped, when upper layers configure autonomous resource selection.

The MAC entity shall transmit at most one Regular/Periodic Sidelink BSR in a TTI. If the MAC entity is requested to transmit multiple MAC PDUs in a TTI, it may include a padding Sidelink BSR in any of the MAC PDUs which do not contain a Regular/Periodic Sidelink BSR.

All Sidelink BSRs transmitted in a TTI always reflect the buffer status after all MAC PDUs have been built for this TTI. Each LCG shall report at the most one buffer status value per TTI and this value shall be reported in all Sidelink BSRs reporting buffer status for this LCG.

NOTE: A Padding Sidelink BSR is not allowed to cancel a triggered Regular/Periodic Sidelink BSR. A Padding Sidelink BSR is triggered for a specific MAC PDU only and the trigger is cancelled when this MAC PDU has been built.

5.14.1.5 TX carrier (re-)selection for V2X sidelink communication

The MAC entity shall consider a CBR of a carrier to be one measured by lower layers according to 3GPP TS 36.214 [6] if CBR measurement results are available, or the corresponding *defaultTxConfigIndex* configured by upper layers for the carrier if CBR measurement results are not available.

The MAC entity shall:

- if the MAC entity is configured by upper layers to transmit using pool(s) of resources on one or multiple carriers as indicated in subclause 5.10.13.1 of 3GPP TS 36.331 [8] and data is available in STCH (i.e. initial Tx carrier selection):
  - for each sidelink logical channel where data is available:
    - for each carrier configured by upper layers (3GPP TS 24.386 [15]) associated with the concerned sidelink logical channel:
      - if the CBR of the carrier is below *threshCBR-FreqReselection* associated with the priority of the sidelink logical channel:
        - consider the carrier as a candidate carrier for TX carrier (re-)selection for the concerned sidelink logical channel.

- else if the MAC entity has been configured by upper layers to transmit using pool(s) of resources on one or multiple carriers as indicated in subclause 5.10.13.1 of 3GPP TS 36.331 [8], and the TX carrier reselection is triggered for a process associated with a carrier according to sub-clause 5.14.1.1 (i.e. Tx carrier reselection):
  - for each sidelink logical channel allowed on the carrier where data is available and Tx carrier (re-)selection is triggered:
    - if the CBR of the carrier is below *threshCBR-FreqKeeping* associated with priority of sidelink logical channel:
      - select the carrier and the associated pool of resources.
    - else:
      - for each carrier configured by upper layers, if the CBR of the carrier is below *threshCBR-FreqReselection* associated with the priority of the sidelink logical channel;
        - consider the carrier as a candidate carrier for TX carrier (re-)selection.

The MAC entity shall:

- if one or more carriers are considered as the candidate carriers for TX carrier (re-)selection:
  - for each sidelink logical channel allowed on the carrier where data is available and Tx carrier (re-)selection is triggered, select one or more carrier(s) and associated pool(s) of resources among the candidate carriers with increasing order of CBR from the lowest CBR;

NOTE 1: It is left to UE implementation how many carriers to select based on UE capability.

NOTE 2: It is left to UE implementation to determine the sidelink logical channels for which Tx carrier (re-) selection is triggered among the sidelink logical channels allowed on the carrier.

5.14.2 SL-SCH Data reception

5.14.2.1 SCI reception

SCI transmitted on the PSCCH indicate if there is a transmission on SL-SCH and provide the relevant HARQ information.

The MAC entity shall:

- for each subframe during which the MAC entity monitors PSCCH:
  - if SCI for this subframe has been received on the PSCCH for sidelink communication with a Group Destination ID of interest to this MAC entity:
    - determine the set of subframes in which reception of the first transport blocks occur according to subclause 14.2.2 of [2] using the received SCI;
    - store the SCI and associated HARQ information as SCI valid for the subframes corresponding to first transmission of each transport block;
  - else if SCI for this subframe has been received on the PSCCH for V2X sidelink communication:
    - determine the set of subframes in which reception of the transport block occur according to subclause 14.1.2 of [2] using the received SCI;
    - store the SCI and associated HARQ information as SCI valid for the subframes corresponding to transmission(s) of the transport block;
- for each subframe for which the MAC entity has a valid SCI:
  - deliver the SCI and the associated HARQ information to the Sidelink HARQ Entity.

5.14.2.2 Sidelink HARQ operation

5.14.2.2.1 Sidelink HARQ Entity

There is one Sidelink HARQ Entity at the MAC entity for reception of the SL-SCH which maintains a number of parallel Sidelink processes.

Each Sidelink process is associated with SCI in which the MAC entity is interested. If SCI includes the Group Destination ID, this interest is as determined by the Group Destination ID of the SCI. The Sidelink HARQ Entity directs HARQ information and associated TBs received on the SL-SCH to the corresponding Sidelink processes.

The number of Receiving Sidelink processes associated with the Sidelink HARQ Entity is defined in [8].

For each subframe of the SL-SCH, the Sidelink HARQ Entity shall:

- for each SCI valid in this subframe:
  - allocate the TB received from the physical layer and the associated HARQ information to a Sidelink process, associate this Sidelink process with this SCI and consider this transmission to be a new transmission.
- for each Sidelink process:
  - if this subframe corresponds to retransmission opportunity for the Sidelink process according to its associated SCI:
    - allocate the TB received from the physical layer and the associated HARQ information to the Sidelink process and consider this transmission to be a retransmission.

5.14.2.2.2 Sidelink process

For each subframe where a transmission takes place for the Sidelink process, one TB and the associated HARQ information is received from the Sidelink HARQ Entity.

The sequence of redundancy versions is 0, 2, 3, 1. The variable CURRENT_IRV is an index into the sequence of redundancy versions. This variable is updated modulo 4.

For each received TB and associated HARQ information, the Sidelink process shall:

- if this is a new transmission:
  - set CURRENT_IRV to 0;
  - store the received data in the soft buffer and optionally attempt to decode the received data according to CURRENT_IRV.
- else if this is a retransmission:
  - if the data for this TB has not yet been successfully decoded:
    - increment CURRENT_IRV by 1;
    - combine the received data with the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB and optionally attempt to decode the combined data according to the CURRENT_IRV.
- if the data which the MAC entity attempted to decode was successfully decoded for this TB:
  - if this is the first successful decoding of the data for this TB:
    - if the DST field of the decoded MAC PDU subheader is equal to the 16 MSB of any of the Destination Layer-2 ID(s) of the UE for which the 8 LSB are equal to the Group Destination ID in the corresponding SCI:
      - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to the disassembly and demultiplexing entity.

- else if the DST field of the decoded MAC PDU subheader is equal to any of the Destination Layer-2 ID(s) of the UE:
  - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to the disassembly and demultiplexing entity.

5.14.2.3 Disassembly and demultiplexing

The MAC entity shall disassemble and demultiplex a MAC PDU as defined in subclause 6.1.6.

5.15 SL-DCH data transfer

5.15.1 SL-DCH data transmission

5.15.1.1 Resource allocation

In order to transmit MAC PDU(s) on SL-DCH, the MAC entity shall for every discovery period and each MAC PDU:

- if the MAC entity is configured by upper layers with a specific grant as specified in [8]:
  - using the specific grant determine the set of subframes in which a transmission of new MAC PDU(s) occur according to subclause 14.3.1 of [2];
  - consider the determined set of subframes to be a configured grant for the corresponding discovery period;
  - for every subframe, if the MAC entity has a configured grant occurring in that subframe, deliver the configured grant and the MAC PDU to the Sidelink HARQ Entity;
  - clear the configured grant at the end of the corresponding discovery period.

NOTE: Mapping between grant and physical resources is specified in subclause 9.5.6 of [7].

- else if the MAC entity is configured with a single pool of resources by upper layers:
  - select a random value p1 in the range from 0 to 1, where the random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections can be chosen with equal probability;
  - if p1 is less than *txProbability*:
    - select a random resource from the pool of resources (excluding any resources which are overlapping with PRACH or resources belonging to the subframes of resources already selected for transmissions on SL-DCH in this discovery period), where the random function shall be such that each of the allowed selections (see subclause 14.3.1 of [2]) can be chosen with equal probability;
    - using the selected resource determine the set of subframes in which the transmission of a MAC PDU can occur according to subclause 14.3.1 of [2]
    - consider the determined set of subframes to be a configured grant for the corresponding discovery period;
    - for every subframe, if the MAC entity has a configured grant occurring in that subframe, deliver the configured grant and the MAC PDU to the Sidelink HARQ Entity;
    - clear the configured grant at the end of the corresponding discovery period.

5.15.1.2 Sidelink HARQ operation

5.15.1.2.1 Sidelink HARQ Entity

There is one Sidelink HARQ Entity at the MAC entity for transmission on SL-DCH, which maintains one Sidelink process for each MAC PDU.

For each subframe of the SL-DCH the Sidelink HARQ Entity shall:

- if a grant and a MAC PDU has been delivered for this subframe to the Sidelink HARQ Entity:
  - deliver the MAC PDU and the grant to the Sidelink process;

- instruct the Sidelink process to trigger a new transmission.

- else, if this subframe corresponds to retransmission opportunity for the Sidelink process:
  - instruct the Sidelink process to trigger a retransmission.

5.15.1.2.2 Sidelink process

The Sidelink process is associated with a HARQ buffer.

The Sidelink process shall maintain a state variable CURRENT_TX_NB, which indicates the number of transmissions that have taken place for the MAC PDU currently in the buffer. When the Sidelink process is established, CURRENT_TX_NB shall be initialized to 0.

The sequence of redundancy versions is 0, 2, 3, 1. The variable CURRENT_IRV is an index into the sequence of redundancy versions. This variable is up-dated modulo 4.

The Sidelink process is configured with a maximum number of HARQ retransmissions by RRC: *numRetx*.

If the Sidelink HARQ Entity requests a new transmission, the Sidelink process shall:

- set CURRENT_TX_NB to 0;
- set CURRENT_IRV to 0;
- store the MAC PDU in the associated HARQ buffer;
- store the grant received from the Sidelink HARQ Entity;
- generate a transmission as described below.

If the Sidelink HARQ Entity requests a retransmission, the Sidelink process shall:

- increment CURRENT_TX_NB by 1;
- generate a transmission as described below.

To generate a transmission, the Sidelink process shall:

- if there is no uplink transmission, no transmission or reception on PSCCH, and no transmission or reception on PSSCH at the time of the transmission; or
- if there is a Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission at the time of transmission and if there is a MAC PDU to be transmitted in this TTI in uplink, which is not obtained from the Msg3 buffer:
  - instruct the physical layer to generate a transmission according to the grant with the redundancy version corresponding to the CURRENT_IRV value.
- increment CURRENT_IRV by 1.

After performing above actions, the Sidelink process then shall:

- if CURRENT_TX_NB = *numRetx*:
  - flush the HARQ buffer.

5.15.2 SL-DCH data reception

5.15.2.1 Sidelink HARQ operation

5.15.2.1.1 Sidelink HARQ Entity

There is one Sidelink HARQ Entity at the MAC entity for reception on the SL-DCH which maintains a number of parallel Sidelink processes. The Sidelink HARQ Entity directs HARQ information and associated TBs received on the SL-DCH to the corresponding Sidelink processes.

The number of receiving Sidelink processes per Sidelink HARQ Entity is specified in [8].

For each subframe of the SL-DCH, the Sidelink HARQ Entity shall:

- receive the TB and the associated HARQ information from the physical layer;
- if this subframe corresponds to a new transmission opportunity:
  - allocate the received TB (if any) and the associated HARQ information to a non-running Sidelink process and consider this transmission to be a new transmission.
- else, if this subframe corresponds to a retransmission opportunity:
  - allocate the received TB (if any) and the associated HARQ information to its Sidelink process and consider this transmission to be a retransmission.

5.15.2.1.2 Sidelink process

For each subframe where a transmission takes place for the Sidelink process, one TB and the associated HARQ information is received from the Sidelink HARQ Entity.

The sequence of redundancy versions is 0, 2, 3, 1. The variable CURRENT_IRV is an index into the sequence of redundancy versions. This variable is updated modulo 4.

The Sidelink process shall:

- if this subframe corresponds to a new transmission opportunity:
  - set CURRENT_IRV to 0;
- else, if this subframe corresponds to a retransmission opportunity:
  - increment CURRENT_IRV by 1.
- if a TB was allocated to the Sidelink process:
  - if this is a new transmission:
    - optionally store the received data in the soft buffer and attempt to decode the received data according to the CURRENT_IRV.
  - else if this is a retransmission:
    - if the data for this TB has not yet been successfully decoded:
      - optionally combine the received data with the data currently in the soft buffer for this TB and attempt to decode the combined data according to the CURRENT_IRV.
  - if the data which the MAC entity attempted to decode was successfully decoded for this TB:
    - if this is the first successful decoding of the data for this TB:
      - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to upper layers.

5.16 SL-BCH data transfer

5.16.1 SL-BCH data transmission

When instructed to send SL-BCH, the MAC entity shall:

- obtain the MAC PDU to transmit from SBCCH;
- deliver the MAC PDU to the physical layer and instruct it to generate a transmission.

5.16.2 SL-BCH data reception

When the MAC entity needs to receive SL-BCH, the MAC entity shall:

- receive and attempt to decode the SL-BCH;

- if a TB on the SL-BCH has been successfully decoded:
  - deliver the decoded MAC PDU to upper layers.

5.17 Data inactivity monitoring

The MAC entity may be configured by RRC with a Data inactivity monitoring functionality, when in RRC_CONNECTED. RRC controls Data inactivity operation by configuring the timer *DataInactivityTimer*.

When *DataInactivityTimer* is configured, the MAC entity shall:

- if the MAC entity receives the MAC SDU for DTCH logical channel , DCCH logical channel, or CCCH logical channel; or
- if the MAC entity transmits the MAC SDU for DTCH logical channel, DCCH logical channel;
  - start or restart *DataInactivityTimer*.
- if *DataInactivityTimer* expires, indicate the expiry of *DataInactivityTimer* to upper layers.

5.18 Recommended Bit Rate

The recommended bit rate procedure is used to provide the MAC entity with information about the bit rate which the eNB recommends. The bit rate is the recommended bit rate of the physical layer. Averaging window of default value 2000 ms will apply [16].

The eNB may transmit the Recommended bit rate MAC control element to the MAC entity to indicate the recommended bit rate for the UE for a specific logical channel and a specific direction (either uplink or downlink). Upon reception of a Recommended bit rate MAC control element the MAC entity shall:

- indicate to upper layers the recommended bit rate for the indicated logical channel and direction

The MAC entity may request the eNB to indicate the recommended bit rate for a specific logical channel and a specific direction. If the MAC entity is requested by upper layers to query the eNB for the recommended bit rate for a logical channel and for a direction (i.e. for uplink or downlink), the MAC entity shall:

- if a Recommended bit rate query for this logical channel and this direction has not been triggered:
  - trigger a Recommended bit rate query for this logical channel, direction, and desired bit rate.

If the MAC entity has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI the MAC entity shall:

- for each Recommended bit rate query that the Recommended Bit Rate procedure determines has been triggered and not cancelled:
  - if *bitRateQueryProhibitTimer* for the logical channel and the direction of this Recommended bit rate query is configured, and it is not running; and
  - if the MAC entity has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI and the allocated UL resources can accommodate a Recommended bit rate MAC control element plus its subheader as a result of logical channel prioritization:
    - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate the Recommended bit rate MAC control element for the logical channel and the direction of this Recommended bit rate query;
    - start the *bitRateQueryProhibitTimer* for the logical channel and the direction of this Recommended bit rate query
    - cancel this Recommended bit rate query.

5.19 Activation/Deactivation of CSI-RS resources

The network may activate and deactivate the configured CSI-RS resources of a serving cell by sending the Activation/Deactivation of CSI-RS resources MAC control element described in subclause 6.1.3.14. The configured CSI-RS resources are initially deactivated upon configuration and after a handover.

The MAC entity shall for each TTI:

- if the MAC entity receives an Activation/Deactivation of CSI-RS resources MAC control element in this TTI on a serving cell, the MAC entity shall indicate to lower layers the information regarding the Activation/Deactivation of CSI-RS resources MAC control element:

5.20 Preallocated uplink grant

When the preallocated uplink grant is configured by RRC, the following information is provided in *ul-ConfigInfo*:

- Uplink Scheduling interval *ul-SchedInterval*, starting subframe *ul-StartSubframe* of the preallocated uplink grant, the uplink grant *ul-Grant* and the number of HARQ process for the preallocated uplink grant *numberOfConfUL-Processes*.

When the preallocated uplink grant configuration is released by RRC, the corresponding preallocated uplink grant shall be discarded.

NOTE: When eIMTA is configured for the SpCell, if a preallocated grant occurs in a subframe that can be reconfigured through eIMTA L1 signalling, then the UE behaviour is left unspecified.

If *ul-ConfigInfo* is configured, the MAC entity shall:

- consider sequentially that the N^{th} grant occurs in the subframe for which:
  - subframe = [N * *ul-SchedInterval* + *ul-StartSubframe*] modulo 10.

For TDD, the MAC entity is configured with *ul-SchedInterval* shorter than 10 subframes, the N^{th} grant shall be ignored if it occurs in a downlink subframe or a special subframe.

NOTE: Retransmissions for uplink transmissions using the preallocated uplink grant can continue after clearing the preallocated uplink grant.

5.21 SC-PTM Stop Indication

For NB-IoT UEs, BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage, the eNB may transmit the SC-PTM Stop Indication MAC control element to the MAC entity to indicate that the transmission of SC-MTCH associated with a G-RNTI is stopped as described in subclause 6.1.3.12.

Upon reception of the SC-PTM Stop Indication MAC control element associated with a G-RNTI, the MAC entity shall:

- stop monitoring the PDCCH for this G-RNTI;
- indicate to upper layers that the associated MBMS session is stopped.

5.22 Entering Dormant SCell state

If the MAC entity is configured with one or more SCells, the network may transition configured SCells into Dormant State. Dormant State is not applicable for SpCell or PUCCH SCell. The network transitions SCell(s) in and out of Dormant State by sending Activation/Deactivation and/or Hibernation MAC control element as described in subclause 6.1.3.8 and 6.1.3.15 respectively.

Furthermore, the MAC entity maintains two timers related to the dormant state (if configured):

- An *sCellHibernationTimer* timer per configured SCell (except the SCell configured with PUCCH, if any). Upon the timer expiry, the MAC entity hibernates the associated SCell if it is in activated state. The same initial timer value applies to each instance of the *sCellHibernationTimer* and it is configured by RRC.
- A *dormantSCellDeactivationTimer* per configured SCell (except the SCell configured with PUCCH, if any). Upon the timer expiry, the MAC entity deactivates the associated SCell if it is in dormant state. The same initial timer value applies to each instance of the *dormantSCellDeactivationTimer* and it is configured by RRC.

An SCell will be in Dormant SCell state upon SCell configuration in case the parameter *sCellState* is set to *dormant* for the SCell within RRC configuration. The configured SCG SCells are dormant after a SCG change in case the parameter *sCellState* is set to *dormant* for the SCell within RRC configuration.

The MAC entity shall for each TTI and for each configured SCell:

- if the MAC entity is configured with dormant SCell upon SCell configuration or receives MAC control element(s) in this TTI for transitioning the SCell into Dormant State:
  - in the TTI according to the timing defined in 3GPP TS 36.213 [2]:
    - transition the SCell into Dormant State;
    - stop the *sCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the SCell;
    - if *sCellHibernationTimer* associated with the SCell is configured;
      - stop the *sCellHibernationTimer* associated with the SCell;
    - start or restart the *dormantSCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the SCell;
    - flush all HARQ buffers associated with the SCell.
- if the *sCellHibernationTimer* associated with the activated SCell expires in this TTI:
  - in the TTI according to the timing defined in 3GPP TS 36.213 [2]:
    - hibernate the SCell;
    - stop the *sCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the SCell;
    - stop the *sCellHibernationTimer* associated with the SCell;
    - flush all HARQ buffers associated with the SCell.
- if the *dormantSCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the dormant SCell expires in this TTI:
  - in the TTI according to the timing defined in 3GPP TS 36.213 [2]:
    - deactivate the SCell;
    - stop the *dormantSCellDeactivationTimer* associated with the SCell;
- if the SCell is in Dormant State:
  - not transmit SRS on the SCell;
  - report CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI for the SCell according to the periodicity indicated by *cqi-ReportPeriodic-SCell-r15*;
  - not transmit on UL-SCH on the SCell;
  - not transmit on RACH on the SCell;
  - not monitor the PDCCH on the SCell;
  - not monitor the PDCCH for the SCell;
  - not transmit PUCCH on the SCell.

HARQ feedback for the MAC PDU containing Hibernation MAC control element shall not be impacted by PCell, PSCell and PUCCH SCell interruptions due to SCell activation/deactivation or hibernation (3GPP TS 36.133 [9]).

NOTE: When SCell is in Dormant State, any ongoing Random Access procedure on the SCell is aborted.

5.23 Autonomous Uplink

Autonomous uplink is supported on the SCells only. At most one autonomous uplink configuration is supported per SCell. Multiple autonomous uplink configurations can be active simultaneously when there is more than one SCell. Autonomous uplink and Uplink Semi-Persistent Scheduling cannot be active simultaneously on the same SCell.

When autonomous uplink is configured by RRC, the following information is provided in *AUL-Config* (3GPP TS 36.331 [8]):

- AUL C-RNTI;
- HARQ process IDs *aul-harq-processes* that are configured for autonomous UL HARQ operation, the time period *aul-retransmissionTimer* before triggering a new transmission or a retransmission of the same HARQ process using autonomous uplink;
- The bitmap *aul-subframes* that indicates the subframes that are configured for autonomous UL HARQ operation.

When the autonomous uplink configuration is released by RRC, the corresponding configured grant shall be cleared.

If *AUL-Config* is configured, the MAC entity shall:

- consider that a configured uplink grant occurs in those subframes for which *aul-subframes* is set to 1 (3GPP TS 36.331 [8]).

If AUL confirmation has been triggered and not cancelled:

- if the MAC entity has UL resources allocated for new transmission for this TTI:
  - instruct the Multiplexing and Assembly procedure to generate an AUL confirmation MAC Control Element as defined in subclause 6.1.3.16;
  - cancel the triggered AUL confirmation.

The MAC entity shall clear the configured uplink grant for the SCell immediately after first transmission of AUL confirmation MAC Control Element triggered by the AUL release for this SCell.

NOTE: Retransmissions for uplink transmissions using autonomous uplink can continue after clearing the corresponding configured uplink grant.

5.24 Activation/Deactivation of PDCP duplication

If one or more DRBs are configured with PDCP duplication, the network may activate and deactivate the PDCP duplication for the configured DRB(s) by sending the PDCP Duplication Activation/Deactivation MAC CE described in subclause 6.1.3.17. In addition, PDCP duplication for DRB(s) may be activated upon configuration by upper layers (3GPP TS 36.331 [8]).

Upon reception of a PDCP Duplication Activation/Deactivation MAC CE, the MAC entity shall for each DRB configured with duplication:

- if the MAC CE indicates that PDCP duplication for the DRB shall be activated:
  - indicate the activation of PDCP duplication for the DRB to upper layers.
- if the MAC CE indicates that PDCP duplication for the DRB shall be deactivated:
  - indicate the deactivation of PDCP duplication for the DRB to upper layers.

6 Protocol Data Units, formats and parameters

6.1 Protocol Data Units

6.1.1 General

A MAC PDU is a bit string that is byte aligned (i.e. multiple of 8 bits) in length. In the figures in subclause 6.1, bit strings are represented by tables in which the most significant bit is the leftmost bit of the first line of the table, the least significant bit is the rightmost bit on the last line of the table, and more generally the bit string is to be read from left to right and then in the reading order of the lines. The bit order of each parameter field within a MAC PDU is represented with the first and most significant bit in the leftmost bit and the last and least significant bit in the rightmost bit.

MAC SDUs are bit strings that are byte aligned (i.e. multiple of 8 bits) in length. An SDU is included into a MAC PDU from the first bit onward.

The MAC entity shall ignore the value of Reserved bits in downlink MAC PDUs and in MAC PDUs received in sidelink.

6.1.2 MAC PDU (DL-SCH and UL-SCH except transparent MAC and Random Access Response, MCH)

A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header, zero or more MAC Service Data Units (MAC SDU), zero, or more MAC control elements, and optionally padding; as described in Figure 6.1.2-3.

Both the MAC header and the MAC SDUs are of variable sizes.

A MAC PDU header consists of one or more MAC PDU subheaders; each subheader corresponds to either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding.

A MAC PDU subheader consists of the following header fields R/F2/E/LCID/(R/R/eLCID)/(F)/L. The L field is present in the MAC PDU subheader only for the last subheader in the MAC PDU and for fixed sized MAC control elements. The last subheader in the MAC PDU and subheaders for fixed sized MAC control elements consist solely of the following header fields R/F2/E/LCID/(R/R/eLCID). A MAC PDU subheader corresponding to padding consists of the four header fields R/F2/E/LCID.

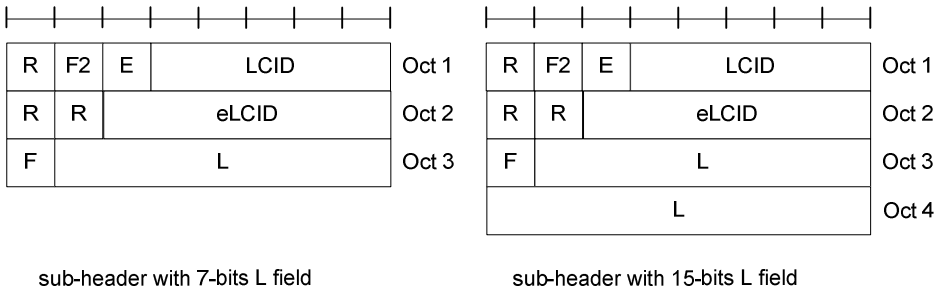


Figure 6.1.2-1: R/F2/E/LCID/(R/R/eLCID)/F/L MAC subheader with 7-bits and 15-bits L field

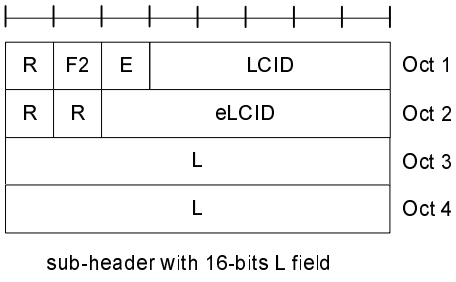


Figure 6.1.2-1a: R/F2/E/LCID/(R/R/eLCID)/L MAC subheader with 16-bits L field

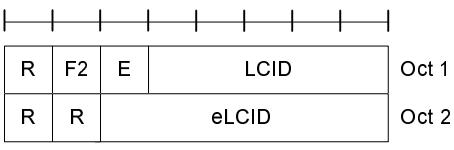


Figure 6.1.2-2: R/F2/E/LCID/(R/R/eLCID) MAC subheader

MAC PDU subheaders have the same order as the corresponding MAC SDUs, MAC control elements and padding.

MAC control elements are always placed before any MAC SDU.

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the MAC entity shall ignore it. When padding is performed at the end of the MAC PDU, zero or more padding bytes are allowed.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU subheaders corresponding to padding are placed at the beginning of the MAC PDU before any other MAC PDU subheader.

A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB per MAC entity. A maximum of one MCH MAC PDU can be transmitted per TTI.

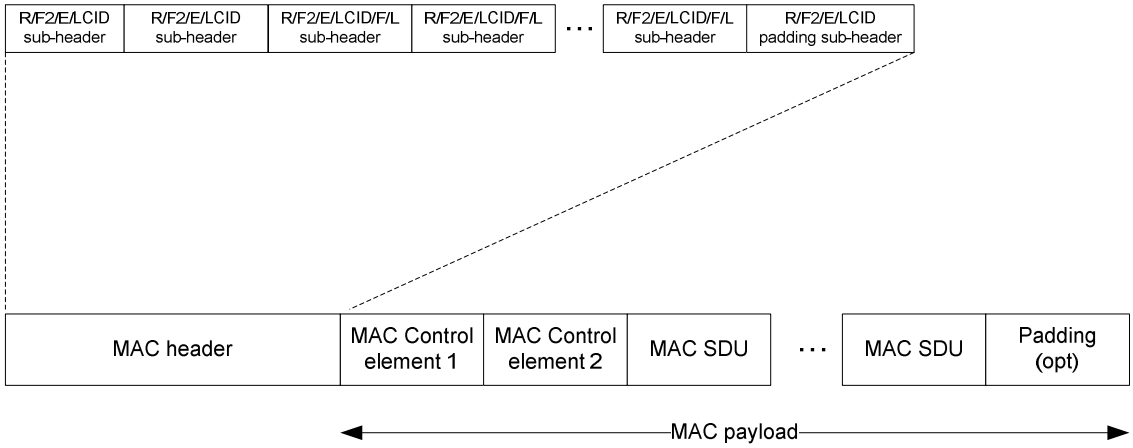


Figure 6.1.2-3: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC control elements, MAC SDUs and padding

6.1.3 MAC Control Elements

6.1.3.1 Buffer Status Report MAC Control Elements

Buffer Status Report (BSR) MAC control elements consist of either:

- Short BSR and Truncated BSR format: one LCG ID field and one corresponding Buffer Size field (figure 6.1.3.1-1); or
- Long BSR format: four Buffer Size fields, corresponding to LCG IDs #0 through #3 (figure 6.1.3.1-2).

The BSR formats are identified by MAC PDU subheaders with LCIDs as specified in table 6.2.1-2.

The fields LCG ID and Buffer Size are defined as follow:

- LCG ID: The Logical Channel Group ID field identifies the group of logical channel(s) which buffer status is being reported. The length of the field is 2 bits. For NB-IoT, the LCG ID is set to #0.
- Buffer Size: The Buffer Size field identifies the total amount of data available across all logical channels of a logical channel group after all MAC PDUs for the TTI have been built. The amount of data is indicated in number of bytes. It shall include all data that is available for transmission in the RLC layer and in the PDCP layer; the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] or [17] respectively. The size of the RLC and MAC headers are not considered in the buffer size computation. The length of this field is 6 bits. If *extendedBSR-Sizes* is not configured, the values taken by the Buffer Size field are shown in Table 6.1.3.1-1. If *extendedBSR-Sizes* is configured, the values taken by the Buffer Size field are shown in Table 6.1.3.1-2.

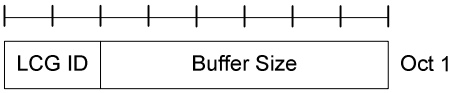


Figure 6.1.3.1-1: Short BSR and Truncated BSR MAC control element

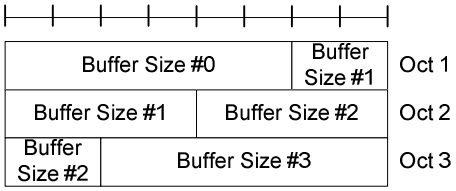


Figure 6.1.3.1-2: Long BSR MAC control element

Table 6.1.3.1-1: Buffer size levels for BSR

Index	Buffer Size (BS) value [bytes]	Index	Buffer Size (BS) value [bytes]
0	BS = 0	32	1132 < BS <= 1326
1	0 < BS <= 10	33	1326 < BS <= 1552
2	10 < BS <= 12	34	1552 < BS <= 1817
3	12 < BS <= 14	35	1817 < BS <= 2127
4	14 < BS <= 17	36	2127 < BS <= 2490
5	17 < BS <= 19	37	2490 < BS <= 2915
6	19 < BS <= 22	38	2915 < BS <= 3413
7	22 < BS <= 26	39	3413 < BS <= 3995
8	26 < BS <= 31	40	3995 < BS <= 4677
9	31 < BS <= 36	41	4677 < BS <= 5476
10	36 < BS <= 42	42	5476 < BS <= 6411
11	42 < BS <= 49	43	6411 < BS <= 7505
12	49 < BS <= 57	44	7505 < BS <= 8787
13	57 < BS <= 67	45	8787 < BS <= 10287
14	67 < BS <= 78	46	10287 < BS <= 12043
15	78 < BS <= 91	47	12043 < BS <= 14099
16	91 < BS <= 107	48	14099 < BS <= 16507
17	107 < BS <= 125	49	16507 < BS <= 19325
18	125 < BS <= 146	50	19325 < BS <= 22624
19	146 < BS <= 171	51	22624 < BS <= 26487
20	171 < BS <= 200	52	26487 < BS <= 31009
21	200 < BS <= 234	53	31009 < BS <= 36304
22	234 < BS <= 274	54	36304 < BS <= 42502
23	274 < BS <= 321	55	42502 < BS <= 49759
24	321 < BS <= 376	56	49759 < BS <= 58255
25	376 < BS <= 440	57	58255 < BS <= 68201
26	440 < BS <= 515	58	68201 < BS <= 79846
27	515 < BS <= 603	59	79846 < BS <= 93479
28	603 < BS <= 706	60	93479 < BS <= 109439
29	706 < BS <= 826	61	109439 < BS <= 128125
30	826 < BS <= 967	62	128125 < BS <= 150000
31	967 < BS <=1132	63	BS > 150000

Table 6.1.3.1-2: Extended Buffer size levels for BSR

Index	Buffer Size (BS) value [bytes]	Index	Buffer Size (BS) value [bytes]
0	BS = 0	32	4940 < BS <= 6074
1	0 < BS <= 10	33	6074 < BS <= 7469
2	10 < BS <= 13	34	7469 < BS <= 9185
3	13 < BS <= 16	35	9185 < BS <= 11294
4	16 < BS <= 19	36	11294 < BS <= 13888
5	19 < BS <= 23	37	13888 < BS <= 17077
6	23 < BS <= 29	38	17077 < BS <= 20999
7	29 < BS <= 35	39	20999 < BS <= 25822
8	35 < BS <= 43	40	25822 < BS <= 31752
9	43 < BS <= 53	41	31752 < BS <= 39045
10	53 < BS <= 65	42	39045 < BS <= 48012
11	65 < BS <= 80	43	48012 < BS <= 59039
12	80 < BS <= 98	44	59039 < BS <= 72598
13	98 < BS <= 120	45	72598 < BS <= 89272
14	120 < BS <= 147	46	89272 < BS <= 109774
15	147 < BS <= 181	47	109774 < BS <= 134986
16	181 < BS <= 223	48	134986 < BS <= 165989
17	223 < BS <= 274	49	165989 < BS <= 204111
18	274 < BS <= 337	50	204111 < BS <= 250990
19	337 < BS <= 414	51	250990 < BS <= 308634
20	414 < BS <= 509	52	308634 < BS <= 379519
21	509 < BS <= 625	53	379519 < BS <= 466683
22	625 < BS <= 769	54	466683 < BS <= 573866
23	769 < BS <= 945	55	573866 < BS <= 705666
24	945 < BS <= 1162	56	705666 < BS <= 867737
25	1162 < BS <= 1429	57	867737 < BS <= 1067031
26	1429 < BS <= 1757	58	1067031 < BS <= 1312097
27	1757 < BS <= 2161	59	1312097 < BS <= 1613447
28	2161 < BS <= 2657	60	1613447 < BS <= 1984009
29	2657 < BS <= 3267	61	1984009 < BS <= 2439678
30	3267 < BS <= 4017	62	2439678 < BS <= 3000000
31	4017 < BS <=4940	63	BS > 3000000

6.1.3.1a Sidelink BSR MAC Control Elements

Sidelink BSR and Truncated Sidelink BSR MAC control elements consist of one Destination Index field, one LCG ID field and one corresponding Buffer Size field per reported target group.

The Sidelink BSR MAC control elements are identified by MAC PDU subheaders with LCIDs as specified in table 6.2.1-2. They have variable sizes.

For each included group, the fields are defined as follows (figures 6.1.3.1a-1 and 6.1.3.1a-2):

- Destination Index: The Destination Index field identifies the ProSe Destination or the destination for V2X sidelink communication. The length of this field is 4 bits. The value is set to the index of the destination reported

in *destinationInfoList* for sidelink communication or is set to one index among index(es) associated to same destination reported in *v2x-DestinationInfoList* for V2X sidelink communication. If multiple such lists are reported, the value is indexed sequentially across all the lists in the same order as specified in [8];

- LCG ID: The Logical Channel Group ID field identifies the group of logical channel(s) which buffer status is being reported. The length of the field is 2 bits;

- Buffer Size: The Buffer Size field identifies the total amount of data available across all logical channels of a LCG of a ProSe Destination after all MAC PDUs for the TTI have been built. The amount of data is indicated in number of bytes. It shall include all data that is available for transmission in the RLC layer and in the PDCP layer; the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3] and [4] respectively. The size of the RLC and MAC headers are not considered in the buffer size computation. The length of this field is 6 bits. The values taken by the Buffer Size field are shown in Table 6.1.3.1-1;

- R: Reserved bit, set to "0".

Buffer Sizes of LCGs are included in decreasing order of the highest priority of the sidelink logical channel belonging to the LCG irrespective of the value of the Destination Index field.

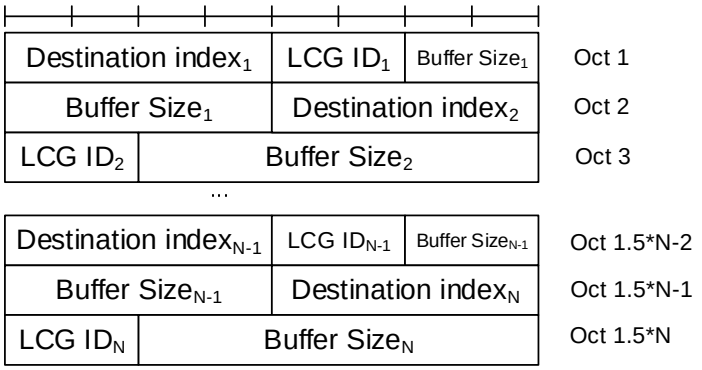


Figure 6.1.3.1a-1: Sidelink BSR and Truncated Sidelink BSR MAC control element for even N

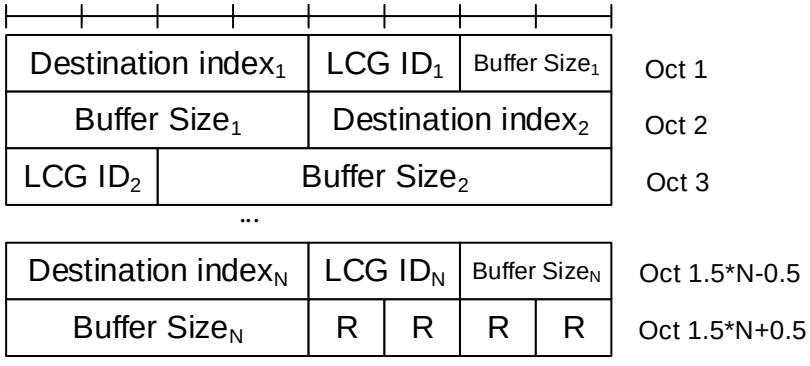


Figure 6.1.3.1a-2: Sidelink BSR and Truncated Sidelink BSR MAC control element for odd N

6.1.3.2 C-RNTI MAC Control Element

The C-RNTI MAC control element is identified by MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-2.

It has a fixed size and consists of a single field defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.2-1):

- C-RNTI: This field contains the C-RNTI of the MAC entity. The length of the field is 16 bits.

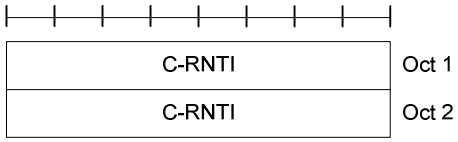


Figure 6.1.3.2-1: C-RNTI MAC control element

6.1.3.3 DRX Command MAC Control Element

The DRX Command MAC control element is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1.

It has a fixed size of zero bits.

6.1.3.4 UE Contention Resolution Identity MAC Control Element

The UE Contention Resolution Identity MAC control element is identified by MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1. This control element has a fixed 48-bit size and consists of a single field defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.4-1)

- UE Contention Resolution Identity: If this MAC control element is included in response to an uplink CCCH transmission, then this field contains the uplink CCCH SDU if the uplink CCCH SDU is 48 bits long. If the CCCH SDU is longer than 48 bits, this field contains the first 48 bits of the uplink CCCH SDU. If this MAC control element is included in response to an uplink DCCH transmission (i.e. the MAC entity is configured with *rach-Skip* or *rach-SkipSCG*), then the MAC entity shall ignore the contents of this field.

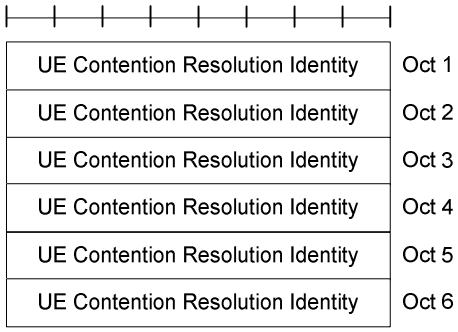


Figure 6.1.3.4-1: UE Contention Resolution Identity MAC control element

6.1.3.5 Timing Advance Command MAC Control Element

The Timing Advance Command MAC control element is identified by MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1.

It has a fixed size and consists of a single octet defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.5-1):

- TAG Identity (TAG Id): This field indicates the TAG Identity of the addressed TAG. The TAG containing the SpCell has the TAG Identity 0. The length of the field is 2 bits;

- Timing Advance Command: This field indicates the index value T_A (0, 1, 2… 63) used to control the amount of timing adjustment that MAC entity has to apply (see subclause 4.2.3 of [2]). The length of the field is 6 bits.

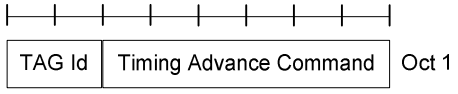


Figure 6.1.3.5-1: Timing Advance Command MAC control element

6.1.3.6 Power Headroom Report MAC Control Element

The Power Headroom Report (PHR) MAC control element is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-2. It has a fixed size and consists of a single octet defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.6-1):

- R: reserved bit, set to "0";

- Power Headroom (PH): this field indicates the power headroom level. The length of the field is 6 bits. The reported PH and the corresponding power headroom levels are shown in Table 6.1.3.6-1 below (the corresponding measured values in dB can be found in subclause 9.1.8.4 of [9]).

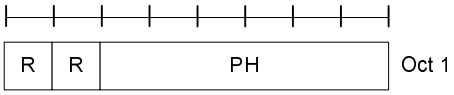


Figure 6.1.3.6-1: PHR MAC control element

Table 6.1.3.6-1: Power Headroom levels for PHR

PH	Power Headroom Level
0	POWER_HEADROOM_0
1	POWER_HEADROOM_1
2	POWER_HEADROOM_2
3	POWER_HEADROOM_3
…	…
60	POWER_HEADROOM_60
61	POWER_HEADROOM_61
62	POWER_HEADROOM_62
63	POWER_HEADROOM_63

6.1.3.6a Extended Power Headroom Report MAC Control Elements

For *extendedPHR*, the Extended Power Headroom Report (PHR) MAC control element is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-2. It has a variable size and is defined in Figure 6.1.3.6a-2. When Type 2 PH is reported, the octet containing the Type 2 PH field is included first after the octet indicating the presence of PH per SCell and followed by an octet containing the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported). Then follows an octet with the Type 1 PH field and an octet with the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported), for the PCell. And then follows in ascending order based on the *ServCellIndex* [8] an octet with the Type x PH field, wherein x is equal to 3 when the *ul-Configuration-r14* is configured for this SCell, x is equal to 1 otherwise, and an octet with the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported), for each SCell indicated in the bitmap.

For *extendedPHR2*, the Extended Power Headroom Report (PHR) MAC control elements are identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-2. They have variable sizes and are defined in Figure 6.1.3.6a1-3, Figure 6.1.3.6a2-4 and Figure 6.1.3.6a3-5. One octet with C fields is used for indicating the presence of PH per SCell when the highest *SCellIndex* of SCell with configured uplink is less than 8, otherwise four octets are used. When Type 2 PH is reported for the PCell, the octet containing the Type 2 PH field is included first after the octet(s) indicating the presence of PH per SCell and followed by an octet containing the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported). Then follows the Type 2 PH field for the PUCCH SCell (if PUCCH on SCell is configured and Type 2 PH is reported for the PUCCH SCell), followed by an octet containing the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported). Then follows an octet with the Type 1 PH field and an octet with the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported), for the PCell. Then follows in ascending order based on the *ServCellIndex* [8] an octet with the Type x PH field, wherein, x is equal to 3 when the *ul-Configuration-r14* is configured for this SCell, x is equal to 1 otherwise, and an octet with the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported), for each SCell indicated in the bitmap.

The Extended PHR MAC Control Elements are defined as follows:

- C_i: this field indicates the presence of a PH field for the SCell with *SCellIndex* i as specified in [8]. The C_i field set to "1" indicates that a PH field for the SCell with *SCellIndex* i is reported. The C_i field set to "0" indicates that a PH field for the SCell with *SCellIndex* i is not reported;

- R: reserved bit, set to "0";

- V: this field indicates if the PH value is based on a real transmission or a reference format. For Type 1 PH, V=0 indicates real transmission on PUSCH and V=1 indicates that a PUSCH reference format is used. For Type 2 PH, V=0 indicates real transmission on PUCCH/SPUCCH and V=1 indicates that a PUCCH/SPUCCH reference

format is used. For Type 3 PH, V=0 indicates real transmission on SRS and V=1 indicates that an SRS reference format is used. Furthermore, for Type 1, Type 2 and Type 3 PH, V=0 indicates the presence of the octet containing the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field, and V=1 indicates that the octet containing the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field is omitted;

- Power Headroom (PH): this field indicates the power headroom level. The length of the field is 6 bits. The reported PH and the corresponding power headroom levels are shown in Table 6.1.3.6-1 (the corresponding measured values in dB can be found in subclause 9.1.8.4 of [9]);

- P: this field indicates whether the MAC entity applies power backoff due to power management (as allowed by $P\text{-}MPR_c$ [10]). The MAC entity shall set P=1 if the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field would have had a different value if no power backoff due to power management had been applied;

- $P_{CMAX,c}$: if present, this field indicates the $P_{CMAX,c}$ or $\tilde{P}_{CMAX,c}$ [2] used for calculation of the preceding PH field. The reported $P_{CMAX,c}$ and the corresponding nominal UE transmit power levels are shown in Table 6.1.3.6a-1 (the corresponding measured values in dBm can be found in subclause 9.6.1 of [9]).

Figure 6.1.3.6a-1: Void

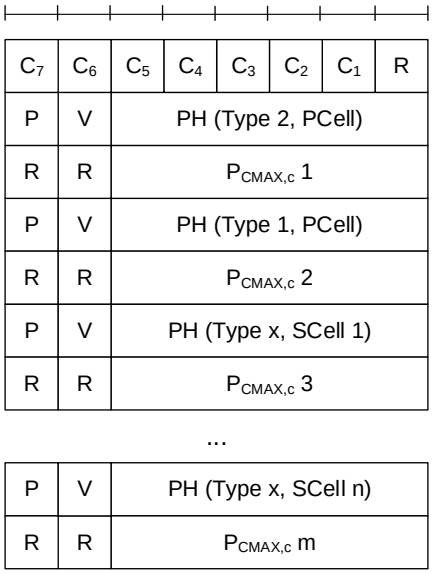


Figure 6.1.3.6a-2: Extended PHR MAC Control Element

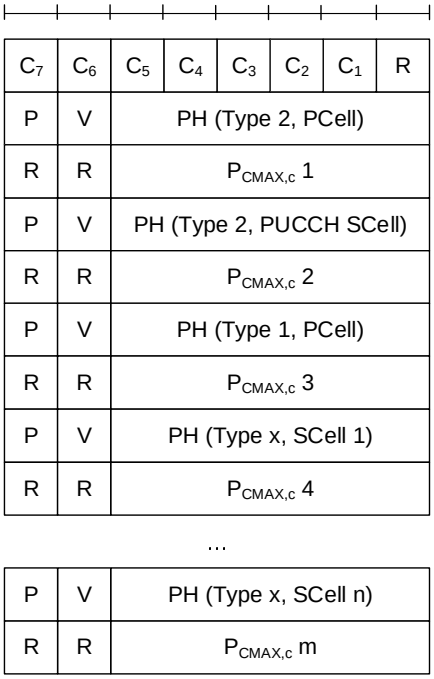


Figure 6.1.3.6a1-3: Extended PHR MAC Control Element supporting PUCCH on SCell

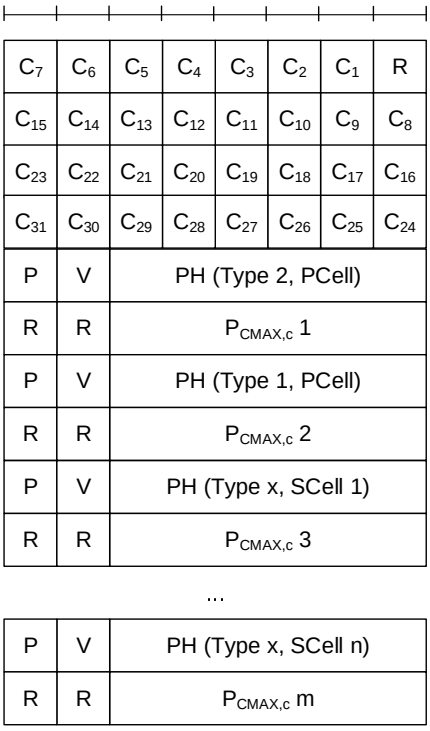


Figure 6.1.3.6a2-4: Extended PHR MAC Control Element supporting 32 serving cells with configured uplink

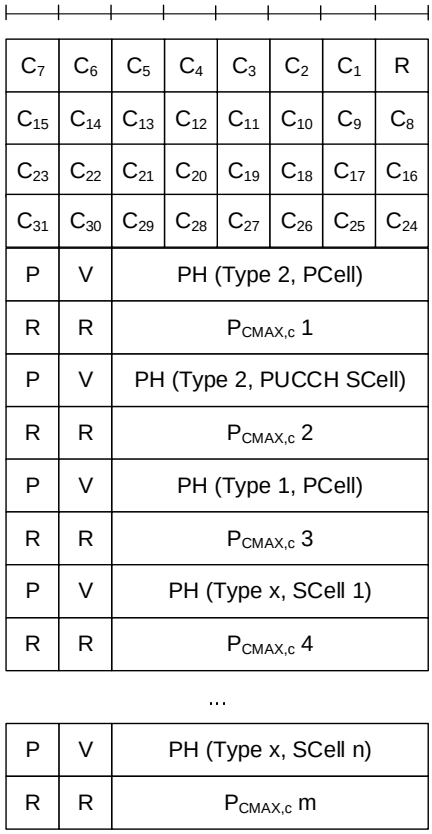


Figure 6.1.3.6a3-5: Extended PHR MAC Control Element supporting 32 serving cells with configured uplink and PUCCH on SCell

Table 6.1.3.6a-1: Nominal UE transmit power level for Extended PHR and for Dual Connectivity PHR

$P_{CMAX,c}$	Nominal UE transmit power level
0	PCMAX_C_00
1	PCMAX_C_01
2	PCMAX_C_02
…	…
61	PCMAX_C_61
62	PCMAX_C_62
63	PCMAX_C_63

6.1.3.6b Dual Connectivity Power Headroom Report MAC Control Element

The Dual Connectivity Power Headroom Report (PHR) MAC control element is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-2. It has a variable size and is defined in Figure 6.1.3.6b-1 and Figure 6.1.3.6b-2. One octet with C_i fields is used for indicating the presence of PH per serving cell other than PCell, when the highest *ServCellIndex* (for EN-DC case) or *SCellIndex* of SCell with configured uplink is less than 8, otherwise four octets are used. In case EN-DC is configured, four octets with C_i fields is always used. When Type 2 PH is reported for the PCell, the octet containing the Type 2 PH field is included first after the octet(s) indicating the presence of PH per cell (PSCell and all SCells of all MAC entities) and followed by an octet containing the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported). Then after that, when Type 2 PH is reported for the PSCell, the octet containing the Type 2 PH field is included followed by an octet containing the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported). Then follows an octet with the Type 1 PH field and an octet with the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported), for the PCell. And then follows in ascending order based on the *ServCellIndex* [8] an octet with the Type x PH field, wherein x is equal to 3 when the *ul-Configuration-r14* is configured for this serving cell, x is equal to 1 otherwise, and an octet with the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field (if reported), for all serving cells of all MAC entities indicated in the bitmap.

The Dual Connectivity PHR MAC Control Element is defined as follows:

- C_i: this field indicates the presence of a PH field for the serving cell of any MAC entity, except the PCell, with *ServCellIndex* (for EN-DC case) or *SCellIndex* i as specified in [8]. The C_i field set to "1" indicates that a PH field for the serving cell with *ServCellIndex* (for EN-DC case) or *SCellIndex* i is reported. The C_i field set to "0" indicates that a PH field for the serving cell with *ServCellIndex* (for EN-DC case) or *SCellIndex* i is not reported;

- R: reserved bit, set to "0";

- V: this field indicates if the PH value is based on a real transmission or a reference format. For Type 1 PH, V=0 indicates real transmission on PUSCH and V=1 indicates that a PUSCH reference format is used. For Type 2 PH, V=0 indicates real transmission on PUCCH and V=1 indicates that a PUCCH reference format is used. For Type 3 PH, V=0 indicates real transmission on SRS and V=1 indicates that an SRS reference format is used. Furthermore, for Type 1 ,Type 2 and Type 3 PH, V=0 indicates the presence of the octet containing the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field, and V=1 indicates that the octet containing the associated $P_{CMAX,c}$ field is omitted;

- Power Headroom (PH): this field indicates the power headroom level. The length of the field is 6 bits. The reported PH and the corresponding power headroom levels are shown in Table 6.1.3.6-1 (the corresponding measured values in dB for the E-UTRA Serving Cell are specified in subclause 9.1.8.4 of 3GPP TS 36.133 [9] while the corresponding measured values in dB for the NR Serving Cell are specified in 3GPP TS 38.133 [19]);

- P: this field indicates whether power backoff due to power management is applied (as allowed by $P\text{-}MPR_c$ [10]). The MAC entity shall set P=1 if the corresponding $P_{CMAX,c}$ field would have had a different value if no power backoff due to power management had been applied;

- $P_{CMAX,c}$: if present, this field indicates the $P_{CMAX,c}$ or $\tilde{P}_{CMAX,c}$ [2] used for calculation of the preceding PH field.

  The reported $P_{CMAX,c}$ and the corresponding nominal UE transmit power levels are shown in Table 6.1.3.6a-1 (the corresponding measured values in dBm can be found in subclause 9.6.1 of [9]).

C_7	C_6	C_5	C_4	C_3	C_2	C_1	R
P	V	PH (Type 2, PCell)					
R	R	$P_{CMAX,c}$ 1					
P	V	PH (Type 2, PSCell)					
R	R	$P_{CMAX,c}$ 2					
P	V	PH (Type 1, PCell)					
R	R	$P_{CMAX,c}$ 3					
P	V	PH (Type x, Serving Cell 1)					
R	R	$P_{CMAX,c}$ 4					
...							
P	V	PH (Type x, Serving Cell n)					
R	R	$P_{CMAX,c}$ m					

Figure 6.1.3.6b-1: Dual Connectivity PHR MAC Control Element

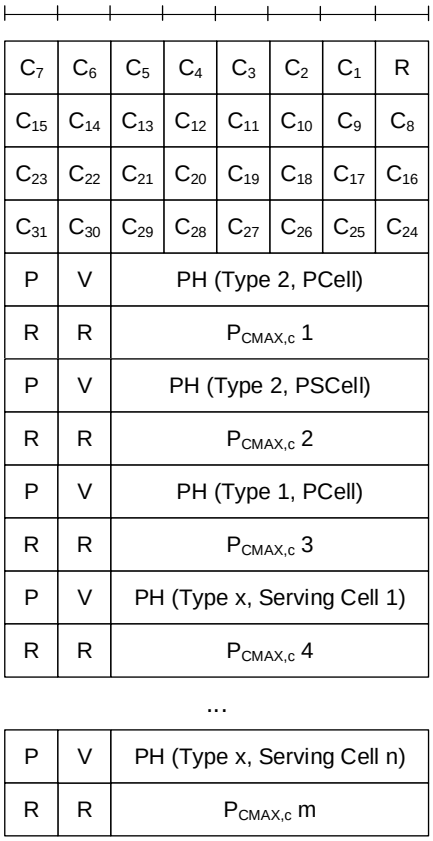


Figure 6.1.3.6b-2: Dual Connectivity PHR MAC Control Element supporting 32 serving cells with configured uplink

6.1.3.7 MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element

The MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element illustrated in Figure 6.1.3.7-1 is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in Table 6.2.1-4. This control element has a variable size. For each MTCH the fields below are included:

- LCID: this field indicates the Logical Channel ID of the MTCH. The length of the field is 5 bits;
- Stop MTCH: this field indicates the ordinal number of the subframe within the MCH scheduling period, counting only the subframes allocated to the MCH, where the corresponding MTCH stops. Value 0 corresponds to the first subframe. The length of the field is 11 bits. The special Stop MTCH value 2047 indicates that the corresponding MTCH is not scheduled. The value range 2043 to 2046 is reserved.

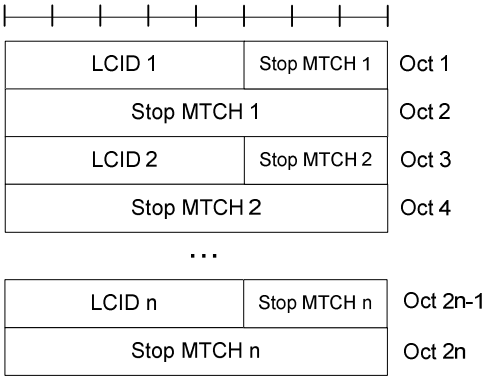


Figure 6.1.3.7-1: MCH Scheduling Information MAC control element

6.1.3.7a Extended MCH Scheduling Information MAC Control Element

The Extended MCH Scheduling Information MAC control element illustrated in Figure 6.1.3.7-2 is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in Table 6.2.1-4. This control element has a variable size.

For each MTCH the fields below are included:

- LCID: this field indicates the Logical Channel ID of the MTCH. The length of the field is 5 bits;
- Stop MTCH: this field indicates the ordinal number of the subframe within the MCH scheduling period, counting only the subframes allocated to the MCH, where the corresponding MTCH stops. Value 0 corresponds to the first subframe. The length of the field is 11 bits. The special Stop MTCH value 2047 indicates that the corresponding MTCH is not scheduled. The value range 2043 to 2046 is reserved.

For each MTCH the fields below may be included:

- LCID: this field indicates the Logical Channel ID of the MTCH. The length of the field is 5 bits. LCIDs x…x+y shall be equal to or a subset of the LCIDs 1…n;
- S: this field indicates that the transmission of the corresponding MTCH is to be suspended. The S field is set to 000. All other values are reserved.

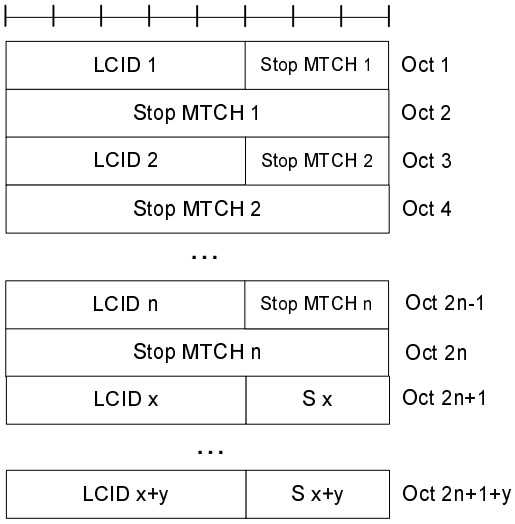


Figure 6.1.3.7a-1: Extended MCH Scheduling Information MAC control element

6.1.3.8 Activation/Deactivation MAC Control Elements

The Activation/Deactivation MAC control element of one octet is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1. It has a fixed size and consists of a single octet containing seven C-fields and one R-field. The Activation/Deactivation MAC control element with one octet is defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.8-1).

The Activation/Deactivation MAC control element of four octets is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1. It has a fixed size and consists of a four octets containing 31 C-fields and one R-field. The Activation/Deactivation MAC control element of four octets is defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.8-2).

For the case with no serving cell with a *ServCellIndex* [8] larger than 7, Activation/Deactivation MAC control element of one octet is applied, otherwise Activation/Deactivation MAC control element of four octets is applied.

For the case that Activation/Deactivation MAC control element is received and Hibernation MAC control element is not received:

- C_i: if there is an SCell configured with *SCellIndex* i as specified in [8], this field indicates the activation/deactivation status of the SCell with *SCellIndex* i, else the MAC entity shall ignore the C_i field. When the C_i field is set to "1", SCell with *SCellIndex* i shall be activated if it is in deactivated state, otherwise the C_i

field set to "1" shall be ignored. The C_i field is set to "0" to indicate that the SCell with *SCellIndex* i shall be deactivated;

- R: Reserved bit, set to "0".

For the case that both Activation/Deactivation MAC control element and Hibernation MAC control element are received, see subclause 6.1.3.15.

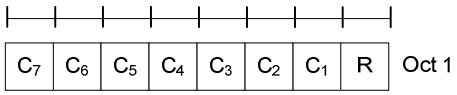


Figure 6.1.3.8-1: Activation/Deactivation MAC control element of one octet

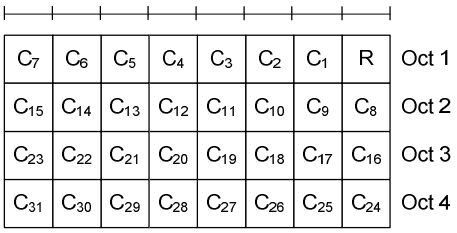


Figure 6.1.3.8-2: Activation/Deactivation MAC control element of four octets

6.1.3.9 Long DRX Command MAC Control Element

The Long DRX Command MAC control element is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1.

It has a fixed size of zero bits.

6.1.3.10 Data Volume and Power Headroom Report MAC Control Element

The Data Volume and Power Headroom Report (DPR) MAC control element is identified by the MAC PDU subheader used for the CCCH MAC SDU, as specified in table 6.2.1-2. It does not add any additional subheader and is always placed before the CCCH MAC SDU.

It has a fixed size and consists of a single octet defined as follows (figures 6.1.3.10-1 and 6.1.3.10-1a):

- Data Volume (DV): The Data Volume field identifies the total amount of data available across all logical channels and of data not yet associated with a logical channel after all MAC PDUs for the TTI have been built. The amount of data is indicated in number of bytes. It shall include all data that is available for transmission in the RLC layer, in the PDCP layer, and in the RRC layer; the definition of what data shall be considered as available for transmission is specified in [3], [4] and [8] respectively. The size of the RLC and MAC headers are not considered in the buffer size computation. The length of this field is 4 bits. The values taken by the Data Volume field are shown in Table 6.1.3.10-1;

- Power Headroom (PH): This field indicates the power headroom level. The length of the field is 2 bits or 4 bits. The reported PH and the corresponding power headroom and extended power headroom levels are shown in Table 6.1.3.10-2 and Table 6.1.3.10-2a, respectively, below (the corresponding measured values in dB can be found in [9]);

- R: reserved bit, set to "0".

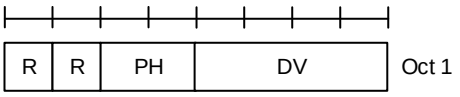


Figure 6.1.3.10-1: Data Volume and Power Headroom Report MAC control element

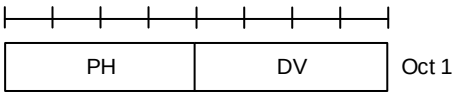


Figure 6.1.3.10-1a: Data Volume and Power Headroom Report MAC control element for Extended Power Headroom level reporting

Table 6.1.3.10-1: Data Volume levels for DV

Index	Data Volume (DV) value [bytes]	Index	Data Volume (DV) value [bytes]
0	DV = 0	8	67 < DV <= 91
1	0 < DV <= 10	9	91 < DV <= 125
2	10 < DV <= 14	10	125 < DV <= 171
3	14 < DV <= 19	11	171 < DV <= 234
4	19 < DV <= 26	12	234 < DV <= 321
5	26 < DV <= 36	13	321 < DV <= 768
6	36 < DV <= 49	14	768 < DV <= 1500
7	49 < DV <= 67	15	DV > 1500

Table 6.1.3.10-2: Power Headroom levels for PH

PH	Power Headroom Level
0	POWER_HEADROOM_0
1	POWER_HEADROOM_1
2	POWER_HEADROOM_2
3	POWER_HEADROOM_3

Table 6.1.3.10-2a: Extended Power Headroom levels for PH

PH	Extended Power Headroom Level
0	EXTENDED_POWER_HEADROOM_0
1	EXTENDED_POWER_HEADROOM_1
2	EXTENDED_POWER_HEADROOM_2
3	EXTENDED_POWER_HEADROOM_3
4	EXTENDED_POWER_HEADROOM_4
5	EXTENDED_POWER_HEADROOM_5
6	EXTENDED_POWER_HEADROOM_6
7	EXTENDED_POWER_HEADROOM_7
8	EXTENDED_POWER_HEADROOM_8
9	EXTENDED_POWER_HEADROOM_9
10	EXTENDED_POWER_HEADROOM_10
11	EXTENDED_POWER_HEADROOM_11
12	EXTENDED_POWER_HEADROOM_12
13	EXTENDED_POWER_HEADROOM_13
14	EXTENDED_POWER_HEADROOM_14
15	EXTENDED_POWER_HEADROOM_15

6.1.3.11 SPS confirmation MAC Control Element

The SPS confirmation MAC control element is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-2.

It has a fixed size of zero bits.

6.1.3.12 SC-PTM Stop Indication MAC Control Element

The SC-PTM Stop Indication MAC control element is applicable to NB-IoT UEs and BL UEs or UEs in enhanced coverage and indicates that the SC-MTCH transmission for a specific G-RNTI is stopped. It is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1.

It has a fixed size of zero bits.

6.1.3.13 Recommended bit rate MAC Control Element

The recommended bit rate MAC control element is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in tables 6.2.1-1 and 6.2.1-2 for bit rate recommendation message from the eNB to the UE and bit rate recommendation query message from the UE to the eNB, respectively. It has a fixed size and consists of two octets defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.13-1):

- LCID: This field indicates the identity of the logical channel for which the recommended bit rate or the recommended bit rate query is applicable. The length of the field is 4 bits;
- Uplink/Downlink (UL/DL): This field indicates whether the recommended bit rate or the recommended bit rate query applies to uplink or downlink. The length of the field is 1 bit. The UL/DL field set to "0" indicates downlink. The UL/DL field set to "1" indicates uplink;
- Bit Rate: This field indicates an index to Table 6.1.3.13-1. The length of the field is 6 bits. For bit rate recommendation the value indicates the recommended bit rate. For bit rate recommendation query the value indicates the desired bit rate;
- R: reserved bit, set to "0".

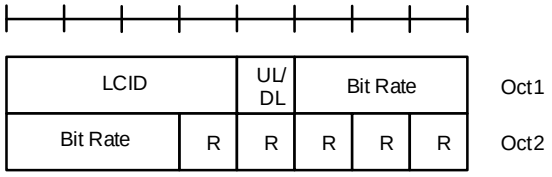


Figure 6.1.3.13-1: Recommended bit rate MAC control element

Table 6.1.3.13-1: Values (kbit/s) for Bit Rate field

Index	Recommended Bit Rate value [kbit/s]	Index	Recommended Bit Rate value [kbit/s]
0	Note 1	32	700
1	0	33	800
2	8	34	900
3	10	35	1000
4	12	36	1100
5	16	37	1200
6	20	38	1300
7	24	39	1400
8	28	40	1500
9	32	41	1750
10	36	42	2000
11	40	43	2250
12	48	44	2500
13	56	45	2750
14	72	46	3000
15	88	47	3500
16	104	48	4000
17	120	49	4500
18	140	50	5000
19	160	51	5500
20	180	52	6000
21	200	53	6500
22	220	54	7000
23	240	55	7500
24	260	56	8000
25	280	57	Reserved
26	300	58	Reserved
27	350	59	Reserved
28	400	60	Reserved
29	450	61	Reserved
30	500	62	Reserved
31	600	63	Reserved
Note1: For bit rate recommendation message this index is used for indicating that the previous bit rate recommendation is no longer valid and no new bit rate recommendation is given.			

6.1.3.14 Activation/Deactivation of CSI-RS resources MAC Control Element

The Activation/Deactivation of CSI-RS resources MAC control element is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1. It has variable size as the number of CSI process configured with *csi-RS-NZP-Activation* by RRC [8] (N) and the N number of octets with A fields are included in ascending order of CSI process ID, i.e., *CSI-ProcessId*, as defined in Figure 6.1.3.14-1. Activation/Deactivation CSI-RS command is defined in Figure 6.1.3.14-2 and activates or deactivates CSI-RS resources for a CSI process. For a UE configured with transmission mode 9, N equals 1. Activation/Deactivation of CSI-RS resources MAC control element applies to the serving cell on which the UE receives the Activation/Deactivation of CSI-RS resources MAC control element.

The Activation/Deactivation of CSI-RS resources MAC control elements is defined as follows:

- A_i: this field indicates the activation/deactivation status of the CSI-RS resources configured by upper layers for the CSI process. A_1 corresponds to the 1st entry in the list of CSI-RS specified by *csi-RS-ConfigNZP-ApList* as configured by upper layers, A_2 corresponds to the 2nd entry in this list and so on. The A_i field is set to "1" to indicate that i^{th} entry in the list of CSI-RS specified by *csi-RS-ConfigNZP-ApList* shall be activated. The A_i field is set to "0" to indicate that i^{th} entry in the list shall be deactivated. For each CSI process, the number of A_i fields (i=1, 2,…, 8) which are set to "1" shall be equal to the value of the higher-layer parameter *activatedResources* in [8].

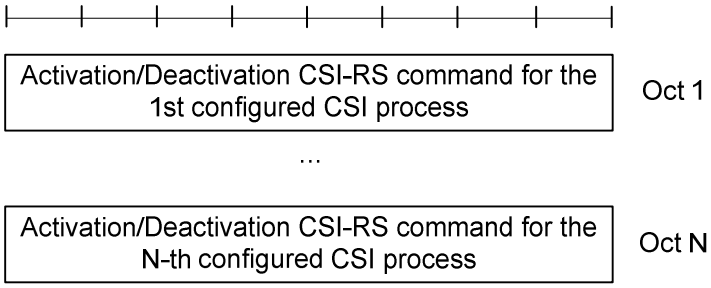


Figure 6.1.3.14-1: Activation/Deactivation of CSI-RS resources MAC Control Element

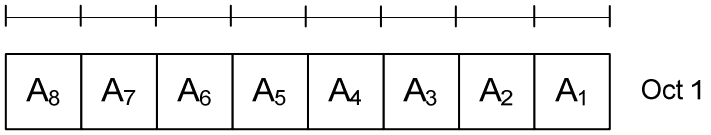


Figure 6.1.3.14-2: Activation/Deactivation CSI-RS command

6.1.3.15 Hibernation MAC Control Elements

The Hibernation MAC control element of one octet is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1. It has a fixed size and consists of a single octet containing seven C-fields and one R-field. The Hibernation MAC control element with one octet is defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.15-1).

The Hibernation MAC control element of four octets is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1. It has a fixed size and consists of a four octets containing 31 C-fields and one R-field. The Hibernation MAC control element of four octets is defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.15-2).

For the case with no serving cell with a *ServCellIndex* (3GPP TS 36.331 [8]) larger than 7, Hibernation MAC control element of one octet is applied, otherwise Hibernation MAC control element of four octets is applied.

For the case that Hibernation MAC control element is received and Activation/Deactivation MAC control element is not received:

- C_i: if there is an SCell configured with *SCellIndex* i as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [8], this field indicates the dormant/activated status of the SCell with *SCellIndex* i, else the MAC entity shall ignore the C_i field. The C_i field is set to "1" to indicate that the SCell with *SCellIndex i* shall enter dormant state. When the C_i field is set to "0", the SCell with *SCellIndex i* shall be activated if it is in dormant state, otherwise the C_i field set to "0" shall be ignored.

- R: Reserved bit, set to "0".

For the case that both Activation/Deactivation MAC control element and Hibernation MAC control element are received:

- R: Reserved bit, set to "0".

- C_i: if there is an SCell configured with *SCellIndex* i as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [8], these fields indicate possible state transitions of the SCell with *SCellIndex* i, else the MAC entity shall ignore the C_i fields. The C_i fields of the two MAC control elements are interpreted according to Table 6.1.3.15-1.

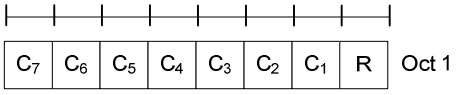


Figure 6.1.3.15-1: Hibernation MAC control element of one octet

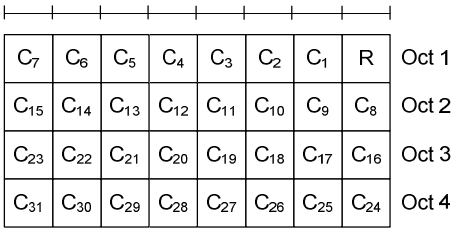


Figure 6.1.3.15-2: Hibernation MAC control element of four octets

Table 6.1.3.15-1: MAC control elements for SCell state transitions

Hibernation MAC control element C_i	Activation/Deactivation MAC control element C_i	SCell shall be
0	0	Deactivated
0	1	Activated
1	0	Reserved MAC control element combination
1	1	Dormant

6.1.3.16 AUL confirmation MAC Control Element

The AUL confirmation MAC control element of one octet is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-2. It has a fixed size and consists of a single octet containing seven C-fields and one R-field. The AUL confirmation MAC control element with one octet is defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.16-1).

The AUL confirmation MAC control element of four octets is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-2. It has a fixed size and consists of a four octets containing 31 C-fields and one R-field. The AUL confirmation MAC control element of four octets is defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.16-2).

For the case with no serving cell with a *ServCellIndex* (3GPP TS 36.331 [8]) larger than 7, AUL confirmation MAC control element of one octet is applied, otherwise AUL confirmation MAC control element of four octets is applied.

- C_i: if there is an SCell configured with *SCellIndex* i as specified in 3GPP TS 36.331 [8], this field indicates whether a PDCCH containing AUL activation or AUL release of the autonomous uplink configuration in the SCell with *SCellIndex* i has been received, else the MAC entity shall ignore the C_i field. The C_i field is set to "1" to indicate that a PDCCH containing AUL activation or AUL release of the autonomous uplink configuration in the SCell with *SCellIndex* i has been received in the TTI in which AUL confirmation has been triggered. The C_i field is set to "0" to indicate that a PDCCH containing AUL activation or AUL release of the autonomous uplink configuration in the SCell with *SCellIndex* i has not been received in the TTI in which AUL confirmation has been triggered;

- R: Reserved bit, set to "0".

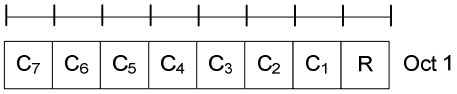


Figure 6.1.3.16-1: AUL confirmation MAC Control Element of one octet

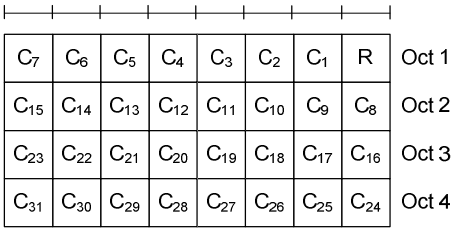


Figure 6.1.3.16-2: AUL confirmation MAC Control Element of four octets

6.1.3.17 PDCP Duplication Activation/Deactivation MAC Control Element

PDCP Duplication Activation/Deactivation MAC control element is identified by a MAC PDU subheader with LCID as specified in table 6.2.1-1. It has a fixed size, consists of a single octet containing eight D-fields, and is defined as follows (figure 6.1.3.17-1):

- D_i: this field refers to the i-th DRB in the ascending order of the DRB identity among the established DRB(s) configured with duplication. D_i field set to "1" indicates that the duplication shall be activated and D_i field set to "0" indicates that the duplication shall be deactivated.

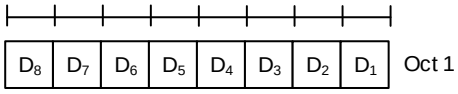


Figure 6.1.3.17-1: PDCP Duplication Activation/Deactivation MAC Control Element

6.1.4 MAC PDU (transparent MAC)

A MAC PDU consists solely of a MAC Service Data Unit (MAC SDU) whose size is aligned to a TB; as described in figure 6.1.4-1. This MAC PDU is used for transmissions on PCH, BCH, DL-SCH including BCCH, BR-BCCH, SL-DCH and SL-BCH.

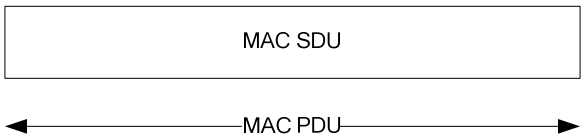


Figure 6.1.4-1: Example of MAC PDU (transparent MAC)

6.1.5 MAC PDU (Random Access Response)

A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header and zero or more MAC Random Access Responses (MAC RAR) and optionally padding as described in figure 6.1.5-4.

The MAC header is of variable size.

A MAC PDU header consists of one or more MAC PDU subheaders; each subheader corresponding to a MAC RAR except for the Backoff Indicator subheader. If included, the Backoff Indicator subheader is only included once and is the first subheader included within the MAC PDU header.

A MAC PDU subheader consists of the three header fields E/T/RAPID (as described in figure 6.1.5-1) but for the Backoff Indicator subheader which consists of the five header field E/T/R/R/BI (as described in figure 6.1.5-2).

A MAC RAR consists of the following fields R/Timing Advance Command/UL Grant/(R/ER)/Temporary C-RNTI (as described in figures 6.1.5-3, 6.1.5-3a, 6.1.5-3b and 6.1.5-3c). For BL UEs and UEs in enhanced coverage in enhanced coverage level 2 or 3 (see subclause 6.2 in [2]) the MAC RAR in figure 6.1.5-3a is used, for NB-IoT UEs (see subclause 16.3.3 in [2]) the MAC RAR in figure 6.1.5-3b is used, except for NB-IoT UEs using preamble format 2, the MAC RAR in figure 6.1.5-3c is used. Otherwise the MAC RAR in figure 6.1.5-3 is used.

Padding may occur after the last MAC RAR. Presence and length of padding is implicit based on TB size, size of MAC header and number of RARs.

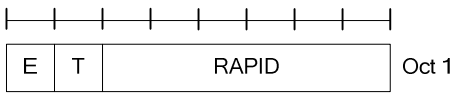


Figure 6.1.5-1: E/T/RAPID MAC subheader

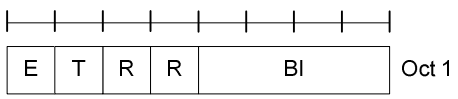


Figure 6.1.5-2: E/T/R/R/BI MAC subheader

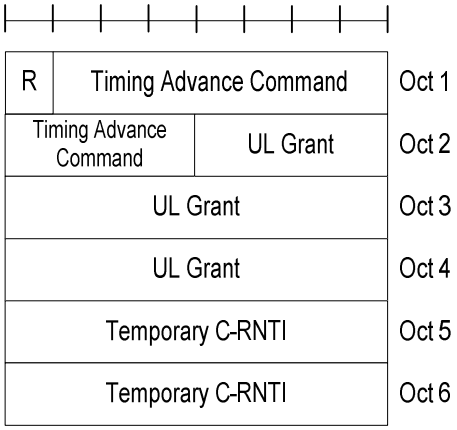


Figure 6.1.5-3: MAC RAR

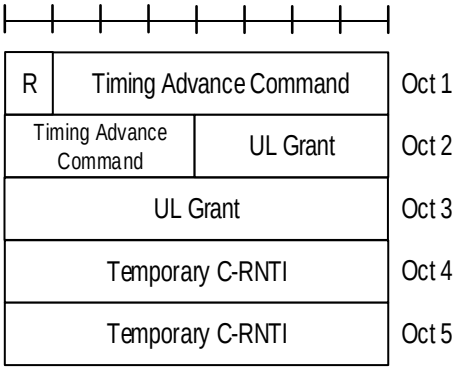


Figure 6.1.5-3a: MAC RAR for PRACH enhanced coverage level 2 or 3

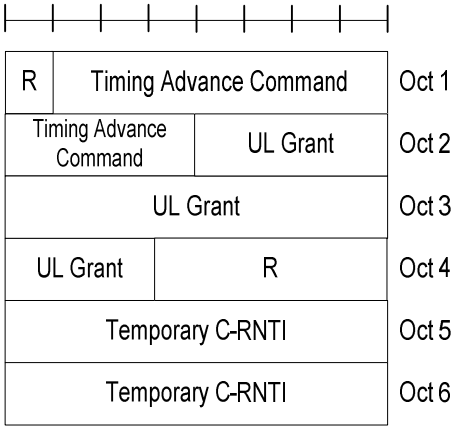


Figure 6.1.5-3b: MAC RAR for NB-IoT UEs

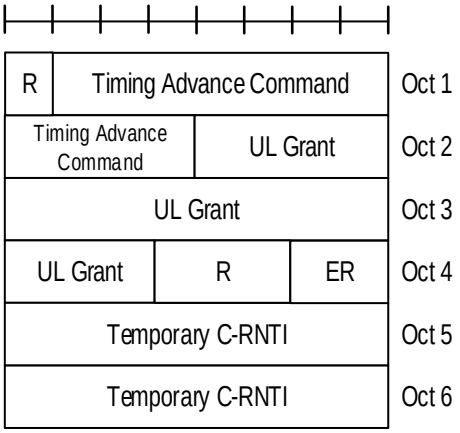


Figure 6.1.5-3c: MAC RAR for NB-IoT UEs using PRACH preamble format 2

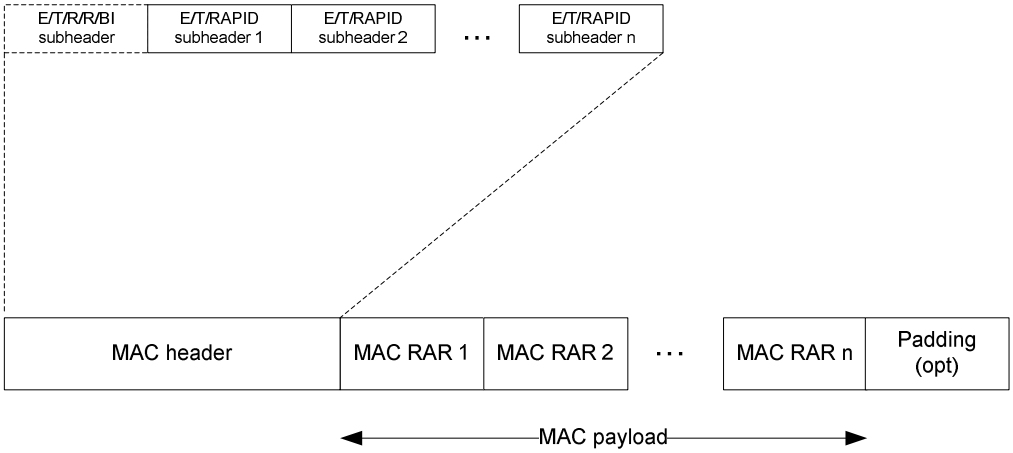


Figure 6.1.5-4: Example of MAC PDU consisting of a MAC header and MAC RARs

6.1.6 MAC PDU (SL-SCH)

A MAC PDU consists of a MAC header, one or more MAC Service Data Units (MAC SDU), and optionally padding; as described in Figure 6.1.6-4.

Both the MAC header and the MAC SDUs are of variable sizes.

A MAC PDU header consists of one SL-SCH subheader, one or more MAC PDU subheaders; each subheader except SL-SCH subheader corresponds to either a MAC SDU or padding.

The SL-SCH subheader consists of the seven header fields V/R/R/R/R/SRC/DST.

A MAC PDU subheader consists of the six header fields R/R/E/LCID/F/L but for the last subheader in the MAC PDU. The last subheader in the MAC PDU consists solely of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID. A MAC PDU subheader corresponding to padding consists of the four header fields R/R/E/LCID.

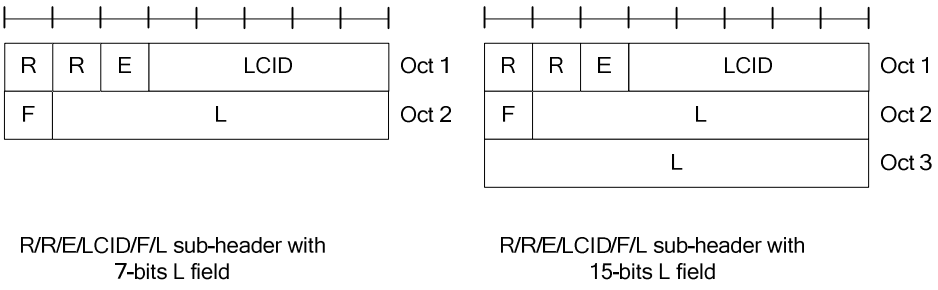


Figure 6.1.6-1: R/R/E/LCID/F/L MAC subheader

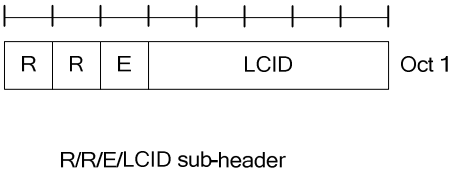


Figure 6.1.6-2: R/R/E/LCID MAC subheader

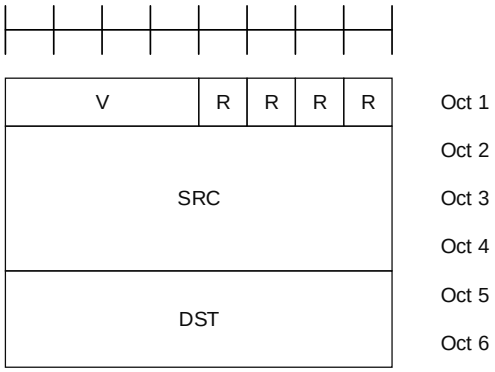


Figure 6.1.6-3: SL-SCH MAC subheader for V ="0001" and "0010"

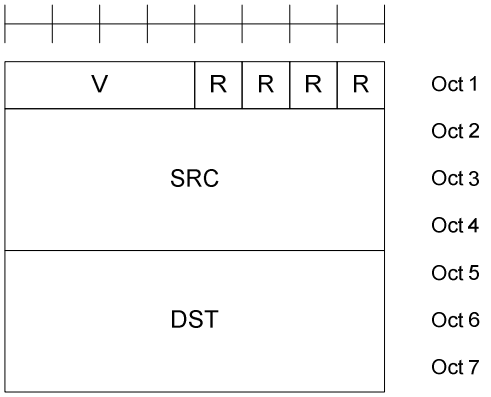


Figure 6.1.6-3a: SL-SCH MAC subheader for V="0011"

MAC PDU subheaders have the same order as the corresponding MAC SDUs and padding.

Padding occurs at the end of the MAC PDU, except when single-byte or two-byte padding is required. Padding may have any value and the MAC entity shall ignore it. When padding is performed at the end of the MAC PDU, zero or more padding bytes are allowed.

When single-byte or two-byte padding is required, one or two MAC PDU subheaders corresponding to padding are placed after the SL-SCH subheader and before any other MAC PDU subheader.

A maximum of one MAC PDU can be transmitted per TB.

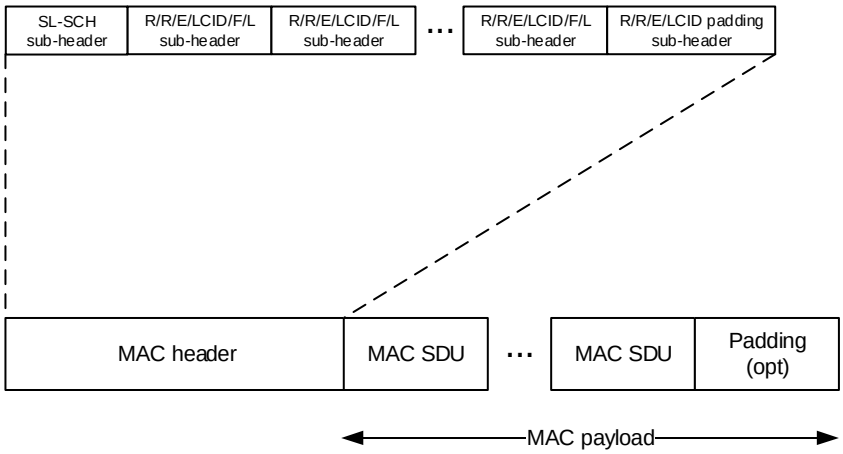


Figure 6.1.6-4: Example of MAC PDU consisting of MAC header, MAC SDUs and padding

6.2 Formats and parameters

6.2.1 MAC header for DL-SCH, UL-SCH and MCH

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- LCID: The Logical Channel ID field identifies the logical channel instance of the corresponding MAC SDU or the type of the corresponding MAC control element or padding as described in tables 6.2.1-1, 6.2.1-2 and 6.2.1-4 for the DL-SCH, UL-SCH and MCH respectively. There is one LCID field for each MAC SDU, MAC control element or padding included in the MAC PDU. In addition to that, one or two additional LCID fields are included in the MAC PDU, when single-byte or two-byte padding is required but cannot be achieved by padding at the end of the MAC PDU. If the LCID field is set to "10000", an additional octet is present in the MAC PDU subheader containing the eLCID field and this additional octet follows the octet containing LCID field. A UE of Category 0 [12] except when in enhanced coverage, and *unicastFreqHoppingInd-r13* is indicated in the BR version of SI message carrying *SystemInformationBlockType2*, and UE supports frequency hopping for unicast [12] shall indicate CCCH using LCID "01011", a BL UE with support for frequency hopping for unicast [12] and a UE in enhanced coverage with support for frequency hopping for unicast [12] shall if *unicastFreqHoppingInd-r13* is indicated in the BR version of SI message carrying *SystemInformationBlockType2* indicate CCCH using LCID "01100", otherwise the UE shall indicate CCCH using LCID "00000". The LCID field size is 5 bits;

- eLCID: The extended Logical Channel ID field identifies the logical channel instance of the corresponding MAC SDU or the type of the corresponding MAC control element as described in tables 6.2.1-1a and 6.2.1-2a for the DL-SCH and UL-SCH respectively. The size of the eLCID field is 6 bits.

- L: The Length field indicates the length of the corresponding MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element in bytes. There is one L field per MAC PDU subheader except for the last subheader and subheaders corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements. The size of the L field is indicated by the F field and F2 field;

- F: The Format field indicates the size of the Length field as indicated in table 6.2.1-3. There is one F field per MAC PDU subheader except for the last subheader and subheaders corresponding to fixed-sized MAC control elements and except for when F2 is set to 1. The size of the F field is 1 bit. If the F field is included; if the size of the MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element is less than 128 bytes, the value of the F field is set to 0, otherwise it is set to 1;

- F2: The Format2 field indicates the size of the Length field as indicated in table 6.2.1-3. There is one F2 field per MAC PDU subheader. The size of the F2 field is 1 bit. If the size of the MAC SDU or variable-sized MAC control element is larger than 32767 bytes, and if the corresponding subheader is not the last subheader, the value of the F2 field is set to 1, otherwise it is set to 0.

- E: The Extension field is a flag indicating if more fields are present in the MAC header or not. The E field is set to "1" to indicate another set of at least R/F2/E/LCID fields. The E field is set to "0" to indicate that either a MAC SDU, a MAC control element or padding starts at the next byte;

- R: Reserved bit, set to "0".

The MAC header and subheaders are octet aligned.

Table 6.2.1-1 Values of LCID for DL-SCH

Codepoint/Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-01111	Reserved
10000	Extended logical channel ID field
10001	Reserved
10010	Activation/Deactivation of PDCP Duplication
10011	Hibernation (1 octet)
10100	Hibernation (4 octets)
10101	Activation/Deactivation of CSI-RS
10110	Recommended bit rate
10111	SC-PTM Stop Indication
11000	Activation/Deactivation (4 octets)
11001	SC-MCCH, SC-MTCH (see note)
11010	Long DRX Command
11011	Activation/Deactivation (1 octet)
11100	UE Contention Resolution Identity
11101	Timing Advance Command
11110	DRX Command
11111	Padding
NOTE: Both SC-MCCH and SC-MTCH cannot be multiplexed with other logical channels in the same MAC PDU except for Padding and SC-PTM Stop Indication	

Table 6.2.1-1a Values of eLCID for DL-SCH

Codepoint	Index	LCID values
000000-000110	32-38	Identity of the logical channel
000111-111111	39-95	Reserved

For NB-IoT only the following LCID values for DL-SCH are applicable: CCCH, Identity of the logical channel, SC-PTM Stop Indication, SC-MCCH/SC-MTCH, UE Contention Resolution Identity, Timing Advance Command, DRX Command and Padding.

Table 6.2.1-2 Values of LCID for UL-SCH

Codepoint/Index	LCID values
00000	CCCH
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011	CCCH
01100	CCCH
01101	CCCH and Extended Power Headroom Report
01110-01111	Reserved
10000	Extended logical channel ID field
10001	Reserved
10010	AUL confirmation (4 octets)
10011	AUL confirmation (1 octet)
10100	Recommended bit rate query
10101	SPS confirmation
10110	Truncated Sidelink BSR
10111	Sidelink BSR
11000	Dual Connectivity Power Headroom Report
11001	Extended Power Headroom Report
11010	Power Headroom Report
11011	C-RNTI
11100	Truncated BSR
11101	Short BSR
11110	Long BSR
11111	Padding

Table 6.2.1-2a Values of eLCID for UL-SCH

Codepoint	Index	LCID values
000000-000110	32-38	Identity of the logical channel
000111-111111	39-95	Reserved

For NB-IoT only the following LCID values for UL-SCH are applicable: CCCH (LCID "00000"), Identity of the logical channel, CCCH and Extended Power Headroom Report, SPS confirmation, C-RNTI, Short BSR and Padding.

Table 6.2.1-3 Values of F and F2 fields:

Index of F2	Index of F	Size of Length field (in bits)
0	0	7
	1	15
1	-	16

Table 6.2.1-4 Values of LCID for MCH

Index	LCID values
00000	MCCH (see note)
00001-11100	MTCH
11101	Reserved
11110	MCH Scheduling Information or Extended MCH Scheduling Information
11111	Padding
NOTE: If there is no MCCH on MCH, an MTCH could use this value.	

6.2.2 MAC header for Random Access Response

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- E: The Extension field is a flag indicating if more fields are present in the MAC header or not. The E field is set to "1" to indicate at least another set of E/T/RAPID fields follows. The E field is set to "0" to indicate that a MAC RAR or padding starts at the next byte;
- T: The Type field is a flag indicating whether the MAC subheader contains a Random Access ID or a Backoff Indicator. The T field is set to "0" to indicate the presence of a Backoff Indicator field in the subheader (BI). The T field is set to "1" to indicate the presence of a Random Access Preamble ID field in the subheader (RAPID);
- R: Reserved bit, set to "0";
- BI: The Backoff Indicator field identifies the overload condition in the cell. The size of the BI field is 4 bits;
- RAPID: The Random Access Preamble IDentifier field identifies the transmitted Random Access Preamble (see subclause 5.1.3). The size of the RAPID field is 6 bits.

The MAC header and subheaders are octet aligned.

NOTE: For NB-IoT, the Random Access Preamble IDentifier field corresponds to the start subcarrier index.

6.2.3 MAC payload for Random Access Response

The MAC RAR is of fixed size and consists of the following fields:

- R: Reserved bit, set to "0". For a BL UE or a UE in CE, this bit is set to "1" to indicate that an UL Grant in Random Access Response is for EDT;
- Timing Advance Command: The Timing Advance Command field indicates the index value T_A (0, 1, 2… 1282) used to control the amount of timing adjustment that the MAC entity has to apply (see subclause 4.2.3 of [2]). The size of the Timing Advance Command field is 11 bits;
- UL Grant: The Uplink Grant field indicates the resources to be used on the uplink (see subclause 6.2 of [2], or for NB-IoT UEs, see subclause 16.3.3 of [2]). The size of the UL Grant field is 20 bits, except for NB-IoT UEs, where the size of UL grant field is 15 bits, and except for BL UEs and UEs in enhanced coverage in enhanced coverage level 2 or 3, where the size of the UL grant field is 12 bits.
- ER: Extended RAPID bits, indicating the two least significant bits of extended RAPID used when PRACH preamble format 2 is transmitted.
- Temporary C-RNTI: The Temporary C-RNTI field indicates the temporary identity that is used by the MAC entity during Random Access. The size of the Temporary C-RNTI field is 16 bits.

The MAC RAR is octet aligned.

6.2.4 MAC header for SL-SCH

The MAC header is of variable size and consists of the following fields:

- V: The MAC PDU format version number field indicates which version of the SL-SCH subheader is used. In this version of the specification three format versions are defined, and this field shall therefore be set to "0001", "0010", and "0011". If the DST field is 24 bits this field shall be set to "0011". The V field size is 4 bits;
- SRC: The Source Layer-2 ID field carries the identity of the source. It is set to the ProSe UE ID. The SRC field size is 24 bits;
- DST: The DST field can be 16 bits or 24 bits. If it is 16 bits, it carries the 16 most significant bits of the Destination Layer-2 ID. If it is 24 bits, it is set to the Destination Layer-2 ID. For sidelink communication, the Destination Layer-2 ID is set to the ProSe Layer-2 Group ID or Prose UE ID. For V2X sidelink communication, the Destination Layer-2 ID is set to the identifier provided by upper layers as defined in [14]. If the V field is set to "0001", this identifier is a groupcast identifier. If the V field is set to "0010", this identifier is a unicast identifier;

- LCID: The Logical Channel ID field uniquely identifies the logical channel instance within the scope of one Source Layer-2 ID and Destination Layer-2 ID pair of the corresponding MAC SDU or padding as described in table 6.2.4-1. There is one LCID field for each MAC SDU or padding included in the MAC PDU. In addition to that, one or two additional LCID fields are included in the MAC PDU, when single-byte or two-byte padding is required but cannot be achieved by padding at the end of the MAC PDU. The values of LCID from "01011" to "10100" identify the logical channels used to send duplicated RLC SDUs from logical channels of which the values of LCID from "00001" to "01010" respectively in sequential order. The LCID field size is 5 bits;

- L: The Length field indicates the length of the corresponding MAC SDU in bytes. There is one L field per MAC PDU subheader except for the last subheader. The size of the L field is indicated by the F field;

- F: The Format field indicates the size of the Length field as indicated in table 6.2.4-2. There is one F field per MAC PDU subheader except for the last subheader. The size of the F field is 1 bit. If the size of the MAC SDU is less than 128 bytes, the value of the F field is set to 0, otherwise it is set to 1;

- E: The Extension field is a flag indicating if more fields are present in the MAC header or not. The E field is set to "1" to indicate another set of at least R/R/E/LCID fields. The E field is set to "0" to indicate that either a MAC SDU or padding starts at the next byte;

- R: Reserved bit, set to "0".

The MAC header and subheaders are octet aligned.

Table 6.2.4-1 Values of LCID for SL-SCH

Index	LCID values
00000	Reserved
00001-01010	Identity of the logical channel
01011-10100	Identity of the logical channel which is used for duplication
10101-11011	Reserved
11100	PC5-S messages that are not protected
11101	PC5-S messages "Direct Security Mode Command" and "Direct Security Mode Complete"
11110	Other PC5-S messages that are protected
11111	Padding

Table 6.2.4-2 Values of F field:

Index	Size of Length field (in bits)
0	7
1	15

7 Variables and constants

7.1 RNTI values

RNTI values are presented in Table 7.1-1 and their usage and associated Transport Channels and Logical Channels are presented in Table 7.1-2.

Table 7.1-1: RNTI values.

Value (hexa-decimal)	RNTI
0000	N/A
0001-0960 0001-1000 (Note 3)	RA-RNTI, C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, Temporary C-RNTI, eIMTA-RNTI, TPC-PUCCH-RNTI, TPC-PUSCH-RNTI, SL-RNTI (see note), G-RNTI, SL-V-RNTI, UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, SL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, SRS-TPC-RNTI, and AUL C-RNTI
0961-FFF3 1001-FFF3 (Note 3)	C-RNTI, Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI, eIMTA-RNTI, Temporary C-RNTI, TPC-PUCCH-RNTI, TPC-PUSCH-RNTI, SL-RNTI, G-RNTI, SL-V-RNTI, UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, SL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI, SRS-TPC-RNTI, and AUL C-RNTI
FFF4-FFF8	Reserved for future use
FFF9	SI-RNTI
FFFA	SC-N-RNTI
FFFB	SC-RNTI
FFFC	CC-RNTI
FFFD	M-RNTI
FFFE	P-RNTI
FFFF	SI-RNTI

NOTE 1: A MAC entity uses the same C-RNTI on all Serving Cells.

NOTE 2: SI-RNTI value FFFF may be used for MBMS-dedicated carrier. SI-RNTI value FFF9 is only used for MBMS-dedicated carrier.

NOTE 3: Range applicable for NB-IoT.

Table 7.1-2: RNTI usage.

RNTI	Usage	Transport Channel	Logical Channel
P-RNTI	Paging and System Information change notification	PCH	PCCH
SI-RNTI	Broadcast of System Information	DL-SCH	BCCH, BR-BCCH
M-RNTI	MCCH Information change notification	N/A	N/A
RA-RNTI	Random Access Response	DL-SCH	N/A
eIMTA-RNTI	eIMTA TDD UL/DL configuration notification	N/A	N/A
Temporary C-RNTI	Contention Resolution (when no valid C-RNTI is available)	DL-SCH	CCCH, DCCH
Temporary C-RNTI	Msg3 transmission	UL-SCH	CCCH, DCCH, DTCH
C-RNTI	Dynamically scheduled unicast transmission	UL-SCH	DCCH, DTCH
C-RNTI	Dynamically scheduled unicast transmission	DL-SCH	CCCH, DCCH, DTCH
C-RNTI	Triggering of PDCCH ordered random access	N/A	N/A
Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI	Semi-Persistently scheduled unicast transmission (activation, reactivation and retransmission)	DL-SCH, UL-SCH	DCCH, DTCH
Semi-Persistent Scheduling C-RNTI	Semi-Persistently scheduled unicast transmission (deactivation)	N/A	N/A
TPC-PUCCH-RNTI	Physical layer Uplink power control	N/A	N/A
TPC-PUSCH-RNTI	Physical layer Uplink power control	N/A	N/A
SL-RNTI	Dynamically scheduled sidelink transmission for sidelink communication	SL-SCH	STCH
SC-RNTI	Dynamically scheduled SC-PTM control information	DL-SCH	SC-MCCH
G-RNTI	Dynamically scheduled SC-PTM transmission	DL-SCH	SC-MTCH
SC-N-RNTI	SC-MCCH Information change notification	N/A	N/A
CC-RNTI	Providing common control PDCCH information	N/A	N/A
SL-V-RNTI	Dynamically scheduled sidelink transmission for V2X sidelink communication	SL-SCH	STCH
UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI	Semi-Persistently scheduled uplink transmission for V2X communication (activation, reactivation and retransmission)	UL-SCH	DCCH, DTCH
UL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI	Semi-Persistently scheduled uplink transmission for V2X communication (deactivation)	N/A	N/A
SL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI	Semi-Persistently scheduled sidelink transmission for V2X sidelink communication (activation, reactivation and retransmission)	SL-SCH	STCH
SL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI	Semi-Persistently scheduled sidelink transmission for V2X sidelink communication (deactivation)	N/A	N/A
SRS-TPC-RNTI	SRS and TPC for the PUSCH-less SCells	N/A	N/A
AUL C-RNTI	Autonomous Uplink C-RNTI unicast transmission (activation, reactivation and retransmission)	UL-SCH	DCCH, DTCH
AUL C-RNTI	Autonomous Uplink C-RNTI unicast transmission (deactivation)	N/A	N/A

7.2 Backoff Parameter values

Backoff Parameter values are presented in Table 7.2-1 except for NB-IoT where Table 7.2-2 shall be used.

Table 7.2-1: Backoff Parameter values.

Index	Backoff Parameter value (ms)
0	0
1	10
2	20
3	30
4	40
5	60
6	80
7	120
8	160
9	240
10	320
11	480
12	960
13	Reserved
14	Reserved
15	Reserved

The reserved values of the backoff parameter if received by the current release version UEs shall be taken as 960 ms.

Table 7.2-2: Backoff Parameter values for NB-IoT.

Index	Backoff Parameter value (ms)
0	0
1	256
2	512
3	1024
4	2048
5	4096
6	8192
7	16384
8	32768
9	65536
10	131072
11	262144
12	524288
13	Reserved
14	Reserved
15	Reserved

The reserved values of the backoff parameter if received by the current release version NB-IoT UEs shall be taken as 524288 ms.

7.3 PRACH Mask Index values

Table 7.3-1: PRACH Mask Index values

PRACH Mask Index	Allowed PRACH (FDD)	Allowed PRACH (TDD)
0	All	All
1	PRACH Resource Index 0	PRACH Resource Index 0
2	PRACH Resource Index 1	PRACH Resource Index 1
3	PRACH Resource Index 2	PRACH Resource Index 2
4	PRACH Resource Index 3	PRACH Resource Index 3
5	PRACH Resource Index 4	PRACH Resource Index 4
6	PRACH Resource Index 5	PRACH Resource Index 5
7	PRACH Resource Index 6	Reserved
8	PRACH Resource Index 7	Reserved
9	PRACH Resource Index 8	Reserved
10	PRACH Resource Index 9	Reserved
11	Every, in the time domain, even PRACH opportunity 1st PRACH Resource Index in subframe	Every, in the time domain, even PRACH opportunity 1st PRACH Resource Index in subframe
12	Every, in the time domain, odd PRACH opportunity 1st PRACH Resource Index in subframe	Every, in the time domain, odd PRACH opportunity 1st PRACH Resource Index in subframe
13	Reserved	1st PRACH Resource Index in subframe
14	Reserved	2nd PRACH Resource Index in subframe
15	Reserved	3rd PRACH Resource Index in subframe

7.4 Subframe_Offset values

Subframe_Offset values are presented in Table 7.4-1.

Table 7.4-1: Subframe_Offset values

TDD UL/DL configuration	Position of initial Semi-Persistent grant	Subframe_Offset value (ms)
0	N/A	0
1	Subframes 2 and 7	1
	Subframes 3 and 8	-1
2	Subframe 2	5
	Subframe 7	-5
3	Subframes 2 and 3	1
	Subframe 4	-2
4	Subframe 2	1
	Subframe 3	-1
5	N/A	0
6	N/A	0

7.5 TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE value

The parameter TTI_BUNDLE_SIZE is 4.

7.6 DELTA_PREAMBLE values

The DELTA_PREAMBLE preamble format based power offset values are presented in Table 7.6-1.

Table 7.6-1: DELTA_PREAMBLE values.

Preamble Format	DELTA_PREAMBLE value
0	0 dB
1	0 dB
2	-3 dB
3	-3 dB
4	8 dB

Where the Preamble Format is given by *prach-ConfigIndex* [7].

7.7 HARQ RTT Timers

For each serving cell, in case of FDD configuration and in case of Frame Structure Type 3 configuration on the serving cell which carries the HARQ feedback for this serving cell the HARQ RTT Timer is set to 8 subframes. For each serving cell, in case of TDD configuration or FDD with *subframeAssignment-r15* configured on the serving cell which carries the HARQ feedback for this serving cell the HARQ RTT Timer is set to k + 4 subframes, where k is the interval between the downlink transmission and the transmission of associated HARQ feedback, as indicated in subclauses 10.1 and 10.2 of [2], and for an RN configured with *rn-SubframeConfig* [8] and not suspended, as indicated in Table 7.5.1-1 of [11].

For each serving cell, for HARQ processes scheduled using Short Processing Time (3GPP TS 36.331 [8]) the HARQ RTT is set to 6 subframes for FDD and Frame Structure Type 3 and set to k + 3 subframes for TDD, where k is the interval between the downlink transmission and the transmission of associated HARQ feedback, as indicated in subclauses 10.1 and 10.2 of 3GPP TS 36.213 [2].

For each serving cell, for HARQ processes scheduled using short TTI (3GPP TS 36.331 [8]) the HARQ RTT is set to 8 TTIs if the TTI length is one slot or if *min-processingTimeTA-set1* is set to n+4, to 12 TTIs if *min-processingTimeTA-set1/set2* is set to n+6 and to 16 TTIs if *min-processingTimeTA-set2* is set to n+8 for FDD and Frame Structure Type 3.

For TDD short TTI the HARQ RTT is set to k + 4 TTIs, where k is the interval between the downlink transmission and the transmission of associated HARQ feedback, as indicated in subclauses 10.1 and 10.2 of 3GPP TS 36.213 [2].

For BL UEs and UEs in enhanced coverage, HARQ RTT Timer corresponds to 7 + N where N is the used PUCCH repetition factor, where only valid (configured) UL subframes as configured by upper layers in *fdd-UplinkSubframeBitmapBR* are counted. In case of TDD, HARQ RTT Timer corresponds to 3 + k + N, where k is the interval between the last repetition of downlink transmission and the first repetition of the transmission of associated HARQ feedback, and N is the used PUCCH repetition factor, where only valid UL subframes are counted as indicated in subclauses 10.1 and 10.2 of [2].

For NB-IoT the HARQ RTT Timer is set to k+3+N+deltaPDCCH subframes, where k is the interval between the last subframe of the downlink transmission and the first subframe of the associated HARQ feedback transmission and N is the transmission duration in subframes of the associated HARQ feedback, and deltaPDCCH is the interval from the last subframe of the associated HARQ feedback transmission plus 3 subframes to the first subframe of the next PDCCH occasion.

Except for NB-IoT and for HARQ processes scheduled using Short Processing Time and for short TTI, UL HARQ RTT Timer length is set to 4 subframes for FDD and Frame Structure Type 3, and set to $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ subframes for TDD, where $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ equals to the k_{PHICH} value indicated in Table 9.1.2-1 of [2] if the UE is not configured with upper layer parameter *symPUSCH-UpPts* for the serving cell, otherwise the k_{PHICH} value is indicated in Table 9.1.2-3. In case of EN-DC, UL HARQ RTT timer is set to 6 subframes for FDD configured with *tdm-PatternConfig-r15*.

For NB-IoT, the UL HARQ RTT timer length is set to 4+deltaPDCCH subframes, where deltaPDCCH is the interval from the last subframe of the PUSCH transmission plus 4 subframes to the first subframe of the next PDCCH occasion.

For HARQ processes scheduled using Short Processing Time (3GPP TS 36.331 [8]), the UL HARQ RTT Timer length is set to 3 subframes for FDD and for Frame Structure Type 3, and set to $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ subframes for TDD, where $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ equals the value indicated in Table 7.7-1 and Table 7.7-2.

For HARQ processes scheduled using short TTI (3GPP TS 36.331 [8]), the UL HARQ RTT Timer length is set to 8 TTIs if the TTI length is one slot or if *min-processingTimeTA-set1* is set to n+4, to 12 TTIs if *min-processingTimeTA-set1/set2* is set to n+6 and to 16 TTIs if *min-processingTimeTA-set2* is set to n+8 for FDD and Frame Structure Type 3. For TDD short TTI the UL HARQ RTT is set to $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ TTIs, where $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ equals the value indicated in Table 7.7-3, Table 7.7-4 and Table 7.7-5.

Table 7.7-1: $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ for TDD Short Processing Time when special subframe configurations 0~9 is configured

TDD UL/DL Configuration	subframe index *n*									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0			3	3	6			3	3	6
1			3	3				3	3	
2			3					3		
3			3	3	3					
4			3	3						
5			3							
6			3	3	5			3	3	

Table 7.7-2: $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ for TDD Short Processing Time applied when special subframe configuration 10 is configured

TDD UL/DL Configuration	subframe index n									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0		4	3	3	6		4	3	3	6
1		3	3	3			3	3	3	
2		3	3				3	3		
3		4	3	3	3					
4		3	3	3						
5		3	3							
6		4	3	3	5		3	3	3	

Table 7.7-3: $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ for TDD short TTI applied when special subframe configurations 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7 and 8 are configured

TDD UL/DL Configuration	sTTI index *n*																			
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
0					6	5	4	4	4	4					6	5	4	4	4	4
1					4	4	4	4							4	4	4	4		
2					4	4									4	4				
3					6	5	4	4	4	4										
4					4	4	4	4												
5					4	4														
6					6	5	4	4	4	4					4	4	4	4		

Table 7.7-4: $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ for TDD short TTI applied when special subframe configurations 0, 5 and 9 are configured

TDD UL/DL Configuration	sTTI index *n*																			
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
0					6	5	4	4	4	11					6	5	4	4	4	11
1					4	4	4	4							4	4	4	4		
2					4	4									4	4				
3					6	5	4	4	4	4										
4					4	4	4	4												
5					4	4														
6					6	5	4	4	4	9					4	4	4	4		

Table 7.7-5: $k_{ULHARQRTT}$ for TDD short TTI applied when special subframe configuration 10 is configured

TDD UL/DL Configuration	sTTI index *n*																			
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**
0				7	6	5	4	4	4	11				7	6	5	4	4	4	11
1				5	4	4	4	4						5	4	4	4	4		
2				4	4	4								4	4	4				
3				7	6	5	4	4	4	4										
4				5	4	4	4	4												
5				4	4	4														
6				7	6	5	4	4	4	9				5	4	4	4	4		

7.8 DL_REPETITION_NUMBER value

The parameter DL_REPETITION_NUMBER value is received from lower layers and corresponds to the repetition level as specified in [2].

7.9 UL_REPETITION_NUMBER value

The parameter UL_REPETITION_NUMBER value is received from lower layers and corresponds to the repetition level as specified in [2].

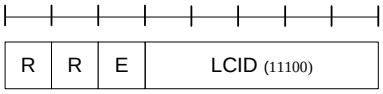
Annex A (normative): Handling of measurement gaps

In this specification, the subframes which cannot be used for transmission according to subclause 8.1.2.1 of [9] are also considered as part of measurement gaps in uplink. Measurement gaps are defined in [9].

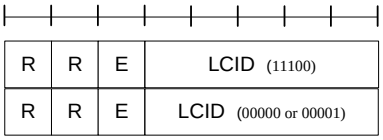
In a subframe that is part of a measurement gap, the UE shall not perform the transmission of HARQ feedback and CQI/PMI/RI/PTI/CRI, and SRS shall not be reported.

Annex B (normative): Contention resolution for RACH access

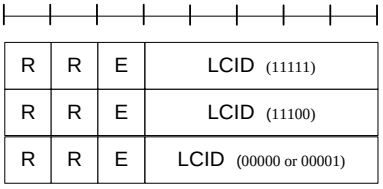
When checking whether contention resolution was successful a MAC entity considers the MAC header structures shown below for the processing of a MAC PDU containing a UE Contention Resolution Identity MAC control element.



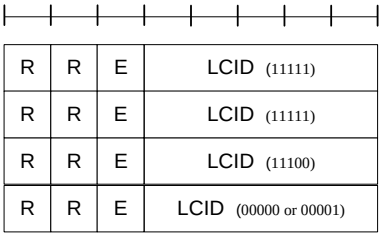
Case 1: MAC subheader for MAC control element



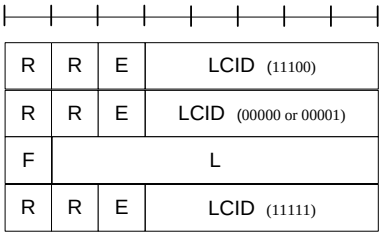
Case 2: MAC subheader for MAC control element +
MAC subheader for MAC SDU (CCCH or DCCH)



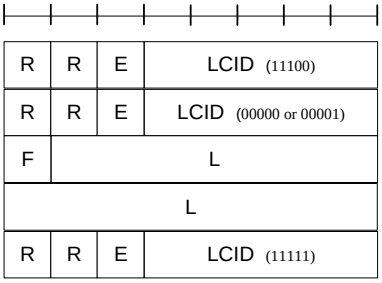
Case 3: MAC subheader for single-byte padding +
MAC subheader for MAC control element +
MAC subheader for MAC SDU (CCCH or DCCH)



Case 4: MAC subheaders for two-byte padding +
MAC subheader for MAC control element +
MAC subheader for MAC SDU (CCCH or DCCH)



Case 5: MAC subheader for MAC control element +
MAC subheader (7-bits L-field) for MAC SDU (CCCH or DCCH) +
MAC subheader for padding



Case 6: MAC subheader for MAC control element +
MAC subheader (15-bits L-field) for MAC SDU (CCCH or DCCH) +
MAC subheader for padding

NOTE 1: For Case 1 (only Contention Resolution ID is carried), the resulting MAC PDU content is of fixed size and UE interprets the rest of MAC PDU data (if any) as padding without MAC subheader for padding.

NOTE 2: For Case 2 to Case 6, LCID of '00001' is applicable only when UE supports the CIoT EPS User Plane optimisation.

Annex C (informative): Intended UE behaviour for DRX Timers

When a DRX timer is set to a value of X, and n denotes the subframe in which the related event is triggered according to the subclause 5.7, the intended behaviours of each DRX timer are presented in the Table C-1 below:

Table C-1: Intended UE behaviour for DRX timers

DRX Timers	Intended UE behaviour ([x, y] means including subframe x and y)
drx-InactivityTimer	The MAC entity monitors PDCCH in PDCCH-subframes during the subframes [n+1, n+m]. The MAC entity starts or restarts drxShortCycleTimer, and uses Short DRX Cycle in the subframe n+m+1, if configured.
drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM	The MAC entity monitors PDCCH in PDCCH-subframes during the subframes [n+1, n+m].
mac-ContentionResolutionTimer or mac-ContentionResolutionTimer for the corresponding enhanced coverage level, if it exists	The MAC entity monitors PDCCH in PDCCH-subframes during the subframes [n+1, n+X].
drx-RetransmissionTimer or drx-ULRetransmissionTimer	The MAC entity monitors PDCCH in PDCCH-subframes during the subframes [n, n+m-1].
onDurationTimer or onDurationTimerSCPTM	The MAC entity monitors PDCCH in PDCCH-subframes during the subframes [n, n+m-1].
drxShortCycleTimer	The MAC entity uses the Short DRX Cycle during the subframes [n, n+X-1]. The MAC entity starts to use the Long DRX Cycle in the subframe n+X.
HARQ RTT Timer	The MAC entity starts drx-RetransmissionTimer in the subframe n+X, if needed.
UL HARQ RTT Timer	The MAC entity starts drx-ULRetransmissionTimer in the subframe n+X, if needed.
NOTE: For FDD, m is equal to X; for TDD, m is equal to the minimum number of subframes so that X PDCCH-subframes are included during the subframes [x, y]. NOTE: A MAC entity configured with eIMTA monitors PDCCH in some subframe(s) in addition to PDCCH-subframes, as specified in subclause 5.7. NOTE: For BL UE or UE in enhanced coverage, m is equal to the minimum number of subframes so that X PDCCH-subframes are included during the subframes [x, y].	

For drx-InactivityTimerSCPTM, drx-InactivityTimer, drx-RetransmissionTimer and drx-ULRetransmissionTimer, if X=0, the timer does not make the MAC entity to monitor the PDCCH.

The intended UE behaviours in Table C-1 are not applicable for NB-IoT.

Annex D (informative): Change history

Change history							
Date	**TSG #**	**TSG Doc.**	**CR**	**Rev**	**Cat**	**Subject/Comment**	**New version**
2007-06	RAN2#58bis	R2-072710				MAC Protocol Specification Baseline	
2007-06	RAN2#58bis	R2-072912				Text Proposal for UL HARQ (Tdoc R2-072708) Text Proposal for DL HARQ (Tdoc R2-072707) Text Proposal for RACH procedure (Tdoc R2-072640) Text Proposal for Logical Channel prioritization (Tdoc R2-072643)	0.1.0
2007-06	RAN2#58bis	R2-072994				Basic MAC PDU structure (Tdoc R2-072983) with updates Agreements on time-frequency resource configuration (Tdoc R2-072993) Agreement on RA-RNTI association (Tdoc R2-072993) Clarification on RA Response reception (Tdoc R2-072993)	0.1.1
2007-08	RAN2#59	R2-073715				Removed reference to non-existing table (Tdoc R2-073473) Incorrect mapping of logical to transport channel (Tdoc R2-073473) Un-necessary error checking in HARQ process procedure (Tdoc R2-073473) Removal of reference to timing relation for HARQ feedback (Tdoc R2-073473) Correction of Internal variable name (Tdoc R2-073473) Correction of procedure in case of successful HARQ reception (Tdoc R2-073473)	0.2.0
2007-09	RAN2#59	R2-073885				Text proposal for Random Access procedure Text proposal on HARQ clarification for TDD Text proposal on HARQ for grants	0.2.1
2007-09	RAN#37	RP-070688				Clean version for information	1.0.0
2007-10	RAN2#59bis	R2-074530				Editorial update with Editor's notes (Tdoc R2-074211).	1.1.0
2007-11	RAN2#60	R2-075093				Agreements on MAC PDU format (R2-074536) Corrections on Random Access Procedure (R2-074536)	1.1.1
2007-11	RAN2#60	R2-075243				Endorsement of v1.1.1 Removal of FFS on DL CCCH existence	1.2.0
2007-11	RAN2#60	R2-075488				Agreement on identity used Random Access Response (R2-075038) Agreement on Local Nack1 (R2-074949) PUCCH Resource handling (R2-075432) UL HARQ agreements (R2-075432) Agreements on semi-persistent scheduling (R2-075432, 36.300) Agreements on BSR/SR triggers (R2-075432) Agreements on BSR contents (R2-075432) Agreements on Timing Advance principles (36.300) Agreements on DRX control (36.300) Handling of P-BCH, D-BCH, PCH (R2-075246)	1.3.0
2007-11	RP-38	RP-070917				Clean version, presented at TSG RAN-38 for approval	2.0.0
2007-12	RP-38	-				Approved at TSG RAN-38 and placed under change control	8.0.0
2008-03	RP-39	RP-080162	0001	2		CR to 36.321 with E-UTRA MAC protocol specification update	8.1.0
2008-05	RP-40	RP-080410	0002	1		36.321 CR covering agreements of RAN2 #61bis and RAN2#62	8.2.0
2008-09	RP-41	RP-080690	0003	-		Clarification on data available for transmission for BSR triggering	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0004	-		CR to 36.321 on failure indication after maximum number of HARQ transmissions	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0005	4		Clarifications and Corrections of DL and UL Data Transfer (SCH, RACH and SR)	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0006	-		CR to 36.321 on Buffer size levels for BSR	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0007	-		Clarifications on DRX	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0008	-		Clarification on UE behavior for DRX and configured measurement gaps	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0009	3		Correction to MAC Padding BSR	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0010	-		Correction to UE transmission power headroom report for LTE	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0011	-		Corrections on BSR	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0012	-		CR to 36.321 REL-8 on Format of UL grant in Message 2	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0015	-		CR to 36.321 REL-8 on PUSCH PUCCH Power Control RNTIs	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0016	-		CR to 36.321 REL-8 on RACH uniform random backoff	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0017	1		E-UTRA MAC protocol specification update	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0020	-		TP for number of HARQ processes and MIMO	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0022	-		Update of MAC dedicated preamble expiry	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0027	-		Handling of Semi-Persistent grants and assignments	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0051	1		Corrections relating to RACH	8.3.0

	RP-41	RP-080690	0058	1		UL Channel Prioritisation	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0071	2		Corrections relating to RACH partitioning	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0091	-		Correction on Random Access Response reception behaviour	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0103	-		Upper limit of logical channel id	8.3.0
	RP-41	RP-080690	0104	-		Clarifications and Corrections for HARQ operation at TAT expiry and RACH contention resolution	8.3.0
2008-12	RP-42	RP-081018	0105	-		CR0105 to 36.321 [Rel-8] on PHR Periodic Timer Start	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0106	1		Proposed R1 of CR0106 to 36.321 [Rel-8] on PHR Reference	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0107	1		CR 0107 to 36.321 Interactions between measurement gap and Msg3 transmission	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0108	2		Proposed R1 of CR0108 to 36.321 [Rel-8] on PHR Reporting Values	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0109	-		Correction relating to equal priorities	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0110	-		CR 0110 to 36.321 on Correction to PHR	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0112	1		CR0112r1 to 36.321 [Rel-8] Correction to BCCH Reception procedure	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0113	-		Contention Resolution Timer	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0114	-		PCH reception	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0115	-		Correction to reception of assignments and grants	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0116	-		Correction on Contention Resolution	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0117	2		Proposed R1 of CR0117 to 36.321 [Rel-8] on on SR Clarifications and Repetitions	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081078	0118	2		Clarification on Padding value	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0119	-		CR 0119 to 36.321 Correction and Clarification on TTI Bundling	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0120	1		Clarification of DRX Active Time	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0121	4		Text Proposal for Dedicated Preamble Assignment	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0122	-		CR0122 to 36.321 [Rel-8] on Message 3 Definition	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0123	1		Correction to prevent wrong contention resolution by adaptive retransmission command	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0124	-		Bucket Size Parameter	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0125	2		CR0125r2 to 36.321 [Rel-8] Correction to Multiple BSR	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0127	-		CR0127 to 36.321 [Rel-8] RACH preambles labelling	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0128	1		CR0128r1 to 36.321 [Rel-8] merging CR0126r0 and CR0128r0	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0129	1		CR0129r1 to 36.321 [Rel-8] Correction to PDU Format	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0130	-		CQI/ SRS/PMI/RI transmission during active time	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0131	1		NDI and Msg4 Carrying Contention Resolution ID	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0132	1		CR0132 to 36.321 [Rel-8] on MAC BSR trigger	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0133	-		Clarification about Restarting the Periodic BSR Timer	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0134	-		Correction to RA procedure initiated by eNB PDCCH order	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0135	1		Correction on PHR triggering condition	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0136	-		CR 0136 to 36.321 on Correction to UL HARQ Process for the transmission of Msg3	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0137	2		SPS occasions	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0138	-		Robustness of Buffer Status Reporting	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0139	-		Proposed CR to 36.321 [Rel-8] on UL HARQ and Measurement Gaps	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0142	1		TAT and RACH procedure	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0143	1		SRS and CQI Resources Release upon TAT Expiry	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0157	1		Proposed CR to 36.321 Correction to RACH procedure	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0162	1		BSR format for reporting empty buffers	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0165	-		TTI Bundling Configuration	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0166	1		Corrections to semi-persistent scheduling	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0167	2		Priotitization of MAC control elements	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0168	-		Correction to starting of TA timer	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0173	1		Proposed CR to 36.321 SPS implicit release on UL	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0174	-		Proposed CR to 36.321 Measurement gaps and SPS	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0175	-		Proposed CR to 36.321 Setting reserved bits to zero	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0185	-		Proposed CR to 36.321 [Rel-8] MAC ResetReconfig Option 2	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0188	2		RV setting	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0189	-		Corrections to Random Access Procedure	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0198	-		Number of HARQ processes for MIMO	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0201	-		Corrections to power control and random access	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0206	-		Correction on the definition of the PDCCH-subframe	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0211	1		Correction to the coexist of SPS-RNTI and SI-RNTI or RA-RNTI	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0220	-		Explicit release of SPS	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0225	2		Linking HARQ process ID with the SPS resource	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0231	-		Bucket Parameter Update	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0232	1		Clarification on "PDCCH indicates a new transmission" for DRX	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0233	1		Editorial corrections to MAC	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0236	-		RB suspension and BSR contents	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0239	-		RV setting	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0240	2		Preamble group selection	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0241	-		Use of dedicated preambles after HO complete	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0242	-		Introduction of HARQ RTT Timer	8.4.0
	RP-42	RP-081018	0243	-		Correction to DRX configuration	8.4.0

2009-03	RP-43	RP-090128	0245	-		CR to 36.321 on BSR clarification	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0246	2		Freeing of reserved RNTIs	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0247	-		Correction to MAC reset	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0248	-		Correction to Initialization of Prioritization	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0249	-		Local NACKing Optionality MAC CR	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0250	1		Position of the Backoff Indicator subheader	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0251	-		Missing reserved bit setting	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0252	-		Expired TAT and PUSCH transmission	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0253	-		Expired TAT and HARQ feedback	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0254	1		Counter proposal to R2-090969 on Management for HARQ buffer with TAT	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0255	-		HARQ Feedback and Contention Resolution	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0256	-		Corrections to redundancy version control for system information	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0257	-		Mapping of the RNTIs to different transport channels	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0258	-		DRX and UL Retransmissions	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0259	-		Definition of DRX Short Cycle Timer	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0260	-		Small corrections to RACH	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0261	-		Processing of contention resolution message	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0262	-		Corrections to power control and random access	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0263	-		Missing condition for unsuccessful reception of Msg2	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0264	1		Corrections relating to Random Access required inputs	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0265	-		Bucket Parameter Update	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0266	2		Correction to Handling of triggered PHR	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0267	-		SPS resource release on D-SR failure	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0269	2		NDI handling when measurement gap and SPS occassion collide	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0270	-		Correction relating to PDCCH order	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0271	-		Error Handling	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0272	-		Various clarifications/corrections to TS36.321	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0273	1		Disassembly, Demultiplexing and Multiplexing functions	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0274	1		Miscellaneous corrections to MAC	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0275	2		CR on Interactions between Msg3 transmission and TTI bundling	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0276	-		TTI Bundling	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0278	1		Correction to BSR trigger at serving cell change	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0279	1		Correction to Release of SPS	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0280	2		Usage of RRC Parameters	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0281	-		Clarification of MAC Timer status	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0282	1		Correction on MAC PDU subheader description	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0283	1		UE behaviour at CURRENT_TX_NB reaches maximum value	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0285	-		Reporting During DRX	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0289	-		NDI handling after random access procedure	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0290	1		Dedicated preamble handling after random access failure	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0292	-		NDI and grant in Message 2	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0293	1		Correction relating to BCCH HARQ	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0300	1		Corrections to Msg3 definition and usage	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0303	-		PRACH selection must use prach-ConfigurationIndex	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0305	-		Clarification on RETX_BSR_TIMER	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0307	3		MAC Structure in UE Side	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0308	-		Clarification on Random Access Procedure	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0314	-		Clarification on the CR timer	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0316	-		Correction on BSR	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0318	1		Clarification on MAC reconfiguration of timers and counters	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0320	-		HARQ feedback, CQI/PMI/RI and SRS transmissions and measurement gaps	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0324	-		MAC PDU subheader corresponding to padding	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0333	-		CR On Backoff table	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0334	3		TTI Bundling Operation	8.5.0
	RP-43	RP-090128	0341	1		Enforcing new transmission after flushing HARQ process	8.5.0
2009-06	RP-44	RP-090513	0342	-		Correction on HARQ feedback transmission	8.6.0
	RP-44	RP-090513	0343	1		Clarification on the DL assignment/UL grant reception in SPS	8.6.0
	RP-44	RP-090513	0344	1		PHR timer handling after handover	8.6.0
	RP-44	RP-090513	0346	2		MAC PDU for Msg2	8.6.0
	RP-44	RP-090513	0347	2		MAC Error handling	8.6.0
	RP-44	RP-090513	0348	-		Correction on SR cancellation	8.6.0
	RP-44	RP-090513	0349	1		Correction to RETX_BSR_TIMER	8.6.0
	RP-44	RP-090513	0350	1		CR to 36.321 on UL SPS Implicit Release	8.6.0
	RP-44	RP-090513	0351	2		Various correction to MAC	8.6.0
	RP-44	RP-090513	0369	-		Correction to Uplink grant by temporary C-RNTI	8.6.0
	RP-44	RP-090513	0370	-		Clarification on simultaneous reception of RA-RNTI and C-RNTI	8.6.0
	RP-44	RP-090513	0374	-		Correction on timeAlignmentTimer validity in MAC	8.6.0
	RP-44	RP-090513	0376	1		CR for MAC padding	8.6.0
	RP-44	RP-090513	0377	-		Correction to duplicate reception of TA command (2nd method)	8.6.0

2009-09	RP-45	RP-090906	0379	-		Correction to NDI semantics	8.7.0
	RP-45	RP-090906	0380	1		Minor corrections to 36.321	8.7.0
	RP-45	RP-090906	0381	2		UE behaviour when MBSFN subframe and a configured downlink assignment collide	8.7.0
	RP-45	RP-090906	0399	-		Correction to HARQ process ID for DL SPS retransmissions	8.7.0
2009-09	RP-45	RP-090934	0390	3		Improvement of cancellation of SR	9.0.0
	RP-45	RP-090934	0396	-		Periodic CQI/PMI/RI masking	9.0.0
2009-12	RP-46	RP-091341	0401	2		Capturing MBMS agreements in MAC	9.1.0
	RP-46	RP-091314	0403	2		Clarification on BSR trigger	9.1.0
	RP-46	RP-091346	0404	-		Correction on HARQ Process ID for DL SPS and DRX	9.1.0
	RP-46	RP-091314	0406	-		RNTI for CCCH	9.1.0
	RP-46	RP-091346	0407	1		SR prohibit mechanism for UL SPS	9.1.0
	RP-46	RP-091346	0409	-		Clarification on monitoring of PDCCH	9.1.0
	RP-46	RP-091346	0410	-		Introduction of SR prohibit timer	9.1.0
2010-03	RP-47	RP-100305	0414	-		Correction to MBMS scheduling terminology	9.2.0
	RP-47	RP-100305	0415	-		Corrections to TS 36.321 on MBMS	9.2.0
	RP-47	RP-100305	0421	1		Error handling for MBMS PDU	9.2.0
	RP-47	RP-100308	0422	-		Renaming CR as consequence of ASN.1 review	9.2.0
2010-06	RP-48	RP-100536	0424	-		Clarification on UE behaviour w.r.t DRX cycle change and onDurationTimer test (Procedural change)	9.3.0
	RP-48	RP-100554	0425	1		Correction to MBMS description	9.3.0
	RP-48	RP-100556	0426	-		Correction to PHR triggering	9.3.0
	RP-48	RP-100536	0430	-		Processing of contention resolution message	9.3.0
2010-12	RP-50	RP-101226	0436	2		Introduction of Carrier Aggregation	10.0.0
	RP-50	RP-101228	0437	1		Introduction of relays in MAC	10.0.0
	RP-50	RP-101225	0447	-		HARQ operation for UL multiple antenna transmission	10.0.0
2011-03	RP-51	RP-110280	0449	-		PHR Trigger for Power Reduction Due to Power Management	10.1.0
	RP-51	RP-110289	0450	1		Power Headroom Reporting	10.1.0
	RP-51	RP-110289	0451	-		Cancellation of BSR	10.1.0
	RP-51	RP-110289	0453	1		Counterproposal to Corrections to the Carrier Aggregation functionality in MAC	10.1.0
	RP-51	RP-110280	0454	-		Adding a Power Management indication in PHR	10.1.0
	RP-51	RP-110289	0457	2		CR on SCell Activation	10.1.0
	RP-51	RP-110289	0461	2		Unification of Extended PHR MAC CE formats	10.1.0
	RP-51	RP-110289	0465	1		Clarification for CA and TTI bundling in MAC	10.1.0
2011-06	RP-52	RP-110846	0466	-		CQI reporting and deactivation timer	10.2.0
	RP-52	RP-110846	0467	2		Miscellaneous Corrections	10.2.0
	RP-52	RP-110846	0468	-		Pcmax,c reporting for type 2 PH	10.2.0
	RP-52	RP-110848	0469	-		Type-1-triggered SRS transmission independent of DRX	10.2.0
	RP-52	RP-110839	0470	-		UL transmissions when the timeAlignmentTimer is not running	10.2.0
	RP-52	RP-110846	0478	1		Clarifications to Ci field in MAC CE on CA	10.2.0
	RP-52	RP-110846	0488	-		Clarification of padding BSR behaviour	10.2.0
	RP-52	RP-110834	0489	-		SPS reception in MBSFN subframes	10.2.0
	RP-52	RP-110839	0490	-		Power management related PHR triggering condition	10.2.0
	RP-52	RP-110839	0491	-		Clarifications on PHR Power Management trigger	10.2.0
2011-09	RP-53	RP-111280	0494	1		Clarifications on MCH reception and Stop MTCH	10.3.0
	RP-53	RP-111283	0496	-		Configuration of extenededBSR-sizes	10.3.0
	RP-53	RP-111297	0502	-		CR to 36.321 on Small correction of PHR parameter	10.3.0
	RP-53	RP-111283	0503	1		Corrections to PCMAX,c field in Extended PHR	10.3.0
2011-12	RP-54	RP-111714	0516	1		UE soft buffer handling in MAC	10.4.0
	RP-54	RP-111716	0523	-		Correction on determining SPS occasions	10.4.0
	RP-54	RP-111605	0526	1		CSI/SRS reporting at DRX state transitions	10.4.0
	RP-54	RP-111606	0527	-		CSI/SRS reporting at unexpected Active Time stopping	10.4.0
2012-03	RP-55	RP-120321	0539	-		Correction to multiplexing and assembly	10.5.0
2012-09	RP-57	RP-121395	0559	-		P bit in Extended PHR MAC CE	10.6.0
	RP-57	RP-121395	0577	1		Deadlock of PHR transmission	10.6.0
	RP-57	RP-121382	0558	-		Clarification on Measurement Gap	11.0.0
	RP-57	RP-121377	0572	1		Introduction of CA Enhancements in MAC	11.0.0
	RP-57	RP-121382	0581	-		Clarification of TA value maintenance at TA timer expiry	11.0.0
2012-12	RP-58	RP-121936	0583	-		Clarification on DRX for Relay	11.1.0
	RP-58	RP-121936	0585	-		Clarification on V field in Extended PHR MAC CE	11.1.0
	RP-58	RP-121951	0586	1		Clarification related to CA enhancement in MAC	11.1.0
	RP-58	RP-121957	0588	-		Clarification of the Note in 5.2	11.1.0
	RP-58	RP-121951	0590	-		TAG Acronym	11.1.0
	RP-58	RP-121951	0594	-		Corrections for CA-enhancement in MAC	11.1.0
	RP-58	RP-121956	0599	-		CR on MAC layer support of ePDCCH	11.1.0
	RP-58	RP-121957	0624	2		CR to 36.321 on Annex for DRX Timers	11.1.0
2013-03	RP-59	RP-130248	0629	2		Removing optionality on CSI/SRS transmission during transient state	11.2.0
	RP-59	RP-130245	0630	-		Clarification on the PDCCH-subframe for half-duplex TDD UE	11.2.0
	RP-59	RP-130248	0649	-		Draft CR to 36 321 for Clarification of PDCCH-subframe definition in Rel-11	11.2.0
	RP-59	RP-130241	0659	-		Correction for TM10 unicast support in MBSFN subframes	11.2.0

	RP-59	RP-130291	0661	-		Clarification of DRX timers for TDD	11.2.0
2013-06	RP-60	RP-130805	0663	2		HARQ RTT Timer	11.3.0
	RP-60	RP-130808	0664	-		Clarification on the PDCCH-subframe definition for TDD UE	11.3.0
	RP-60	RP-130809	0665	-		Correction to the definition of drxRetransmissionTimer	11.3.0
	RP-60	RP-130809	0667	-		Further issues on removing optionality of CSI/SRS transmission during transient state	11.3.0
	RP-60	RP-130804	0670	-		Rel-11 CR on SCell activation timing	11.3.0
2013-12	RP-62	RP-131989	0687	-		Clarification on the HARQ feedback for SCell activation/deactivation command MAC CE	11.4.0
	RP-62	RP-132002	0690	-		Clarification on Power Headroom MAC CE	12.0.0
2014-03	RP-63	RP-140355	0709	-		BCCH reception for MBMS on any configured or configurable SCell	12.1.0
	RP-63	RP-140362	0705	1		Long DRX Command MAC Control Element	12.1.0
2014-06	RP-64	RP-140888	0714	-		Alternative 1: Introduction of FDD/TDD CA into 36.321	12.2.0
	RP-64	RP-140884	0713	1		Introduction of TDD eITMA	12.2.0
	RP-64	-	-	-		Editorial updates	12.2.1
2014-09	RP-65	RP-141506	0732	1		Introduction of low complexity UEs in TS 36.321	12.3.0
2014-12	RP-66	RP-142129	0739	-		Category 0 report in Msg3	12.4.0
	RP-66	RP-142140	0749	-		Correction on DRX Operation	12.4.0
	RP-66	RP-142140	0748	-		Prohibit timer for SR	12.4.0
	RP-66	RP-142135	0740	1		Introduction of dual connectivity in MAC	12.4.0
2015-03	RP-67	RP-150373	0751	-		Clarification on the Logical channel prioritization in DC	12.5.0
	RP-67	RP-150375	0762	1		Introduction of MBMS congestion management for Public Safety Group Call	12.5.0
	RP-67	RP-150374	0755	1		Introduction of ProSe in MAC	12.5.0
	RP-67	RP-150371	0763	2		Uplink transmission time difference	12.5.0
2015-06	RP-68	RP-150921	0764	-		SL-DCH transmission for autonomous resource allocation mode	12.6.0
	RP-68	RP-150921	0766	-		Minor corrections for ProSe	12.6.0
	RP-68	RP-150921	0767	-		Clarification on deactivation operation	12.6.0
	RP-68	RP-150916	0768	-		Handling of erroneous PDU on MCH	12.6.0
	RP-68	RP-150921	0769	-		Corrections on 36.321 for ProSe	12.6.0
	RP-68	RP-150921	0772	-		Correction to the figure of MAC structure overview for sidelink	12.6.0
	RP-68	RP-150923	0782	-		Prohibit timer for SR	12.6.0
	RP-68	RP-150921	0783	-		Resource selection for SL-DCH	12.6.0
2015-09	RP-69	RP-151438	0799	1		Correction on Type 2 PH reporting	12.7.0
	RP-69	RP-151441	0795	1		Corrections for reporting and cancellation of SL BSR	12.7.0
	RP-69	RP-151441	0785	1		Corrections to Sidelink in MAC	12.7.0
	RP-69	RP-151441	0790	1		Miscellaneous corrections on Sidelink	12.7.0
2015-12	RP-70	RP-152055	0801	-		Correction on transparent MAC PDU	12.8.0
	RP-70	RP-152053	0802	-		Correction on MAC header for SL-SCH	12.8.0
	RP-70	RP-152053	0805	-		Corrections for sidelink in TS 36.321	12.8.0
2015-12	RP-70	RP-152071	0811	2		Introduction of Carrier Aggregation enhancements beyond 5 CCs	13.0.0
	RP-70	RP-152072	0806	2		Introduction of eD2D	13.0.0
	RP-70	RP-152078	0821	2		Introduction of LAA in MAC	13.0.0
	RP-70	RP-152080	0815	2		Introduction of SC-PTM in MAC	13.0.0
2016-03	RP-71	RP-160470	0825	1		Power headroom reporting of carrier aggregation enhancement beyond 5 CCs	13.1.0
	RP-71	RP-160454	0837	1		Corrections for sidelink	13.1.0
	RP-71	RP-160462	0844	-		Correction to Pcmax and PH field in PHR MAC CE	13.1.0
	RP-71	RP-160453	0845	2		Introduction of low complexity UE and enhanced coverage features	13.1.0
	RP-71	RP-160467	0852	-		Maximum UL Transmission timing difference in dual connectivity	13.1.0
	RP-71	RP-160470	0853	1		Corrections on SC-PTM MAC specification	13.1.0
2016-06	RP-72	RP-161080	0854	-		Corrections to MTCe in TS 36.321	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0855	1		Corrections to Logical Channel Prioritisation	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0856	-		Correction to MAC procedures for MTC	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0857	3		Functional extension for U-plane C-IoT optimisation	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0858	2		Corrections for sidelink logical channel prioritization	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0859	-		HARQ RTT Timers in eMTC	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0860	-		Asynchronous UL HARQ protocol operation	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0861	1		UL SPS and Sidelink discovery gap	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0862	-		Correction of BCCH reception for LC-MTC	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0864	1		Corrections on asynchronous UL HARQ operation	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0866	-		Clarification on PDCCH sub-frame for SC-PTM	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0867	-		Correction on preamble group selection and RA-RNTI value range	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0868	1		Correction on DL HARQ retransmission and UL transmission repetitions within a bundle	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0869	2		Correction on IR version for UL HARQ	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0870	-		Correction on HARQ process selection for UL asynchronous HARQ	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0873	-		Correction to eMTC message classes and logical channels	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0875	-		Correction on Random Access CE-level ramp-up for CE mode A UEs	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0876	1		Correction to random access procedure for eMTC	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0877	2		Minor corrections to MAC for eMTC	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0878	-		PRACH preamble power for eMTC	13.2.0

	RP-72	RP-161080	0879	1		SPS support for eMTC UEs	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0880	1		SR prohibit timer for eMTC UEs	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0881	-		Starting CE level for PDCCH order and HO	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0882	-		Clarification on RA-RNTI determination for PRACH in TDD	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161081	0883	4		Introduction of NB-IoT to 36.321	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0884	2		Correction on the DRX operation for UL asynchronous HARQ	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0885	-		Corrections on Support of CRI reporting in MAC	13.2.0
	RP-72	RP-161080	0886	-		Correction on the intended UE behaviour for DRX Timers	13.2.0
2016-09	RP-73	RP-161752	0887	1		Corrections to Destination Indexing	13.3.0
	RP-73	RP-161755	0888	2		Clarification on BCCH reception for eMTC	13.3.0
	RP-73	RP-161762	0889	1		Clarification on DRX in SC-PTM	13.3.0
	RP-73	RP-161753	0893	-		DRX operation for LAA cells	13.3.0
	RP-73	RP-161752	0901	2		Correction to Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission	13.3.0
	RP-73	RP-161755	0902	1		Clarification on RA preamble groups for eMTC	13.3.0
	RP-73	RP-161758	0907	2		Correction on MAC procedure and DRX related issues	13.3.0
	RP-73	RP-161758	0917	2		Clarification of the Random Access procedure for NB-IoT	13.3.0
	RP-73	RP-161758	0918	2		onDurationTimer start for NB-IoT	13.3.0
	RP-73	RP-161755	0921	-		Repetition transmissions within a bundle in DL for MTC	13.3.0
2016-09	RP-73	RP-161747	0920	-		Introduction of L2 Latency reduction techniques	14.0.0
	RP-73	RP-161745	0922	-		Introducing eLAA in MAC	14.0.0
	RP-73	RP-161746	0923	1		Support for V2V services based on LTE sidelink	14.0.0
2016-12	RP-74	RP-162314	0924	-		Correction to MAC RAR	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162314	0929	-		Clarification on NB-IoT	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162315	0931	1		Clarification on SC-PTM reception	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162317	0933	-		Clarification on HARQ feedback on PSCell and PUCCH SCell	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162328	0947	-		Miscellaneous corrections for V2V in TS 36.321	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162313	0950	1		Correction on mac-ContentionResolutionTimer for eMTC and NB-IoT	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162313	0952	-		Correction on DRX for SPS in eMTC	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162314	0959	1		Correction to TS36.321	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162324	0960	2		Introduction of SRS switching for LTE	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162321	0962	1		PDCCH-subframe definition for LAA	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162321	0963	1		Monitoring of PUSCH trigger B while not in Active Time	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162321	0964	-		Clarification of PUSCH trigger B reception and inactivity timer starting	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162314	0968	-		Correction to translation of timers specified in PDCCH periods	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162313	0969	1		Correction to when follow-on DRX actions are initiated in coverage enhanced mode	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162321	0970	-		Type2 PHR for eLAA	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162328	0975	1		Introducing Shorter Resource Reservation Periodicities for V2X	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162328	0976	2		Miscellaneous V2V corrections	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162329	0977	1		SkipUplinkTxSPS correction to enable adaptive retransmissions	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162314	0985			Further clarification for PDCCH order in NB-IoT	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162314	0987	1		Clarification of NPRACH resources for UE supporting multi-tone MSG3	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162313	0989	-		Correction on definition of HARQ RTT Timer	14.1.0
	RP-74	RP-162329	0990			CR on RV setting with UL skipping	14.1.0
2017-03	RP-75	RP-170636	0991	3	B	Introducing Rel-14 NB-IoT enhancements and SC-PTM for NB-IoT and eMTC	14.2.0
	RP-75	RP-170655	0994	-	A	Correction on channel bandwidth definition for NB-IoT	14.2.0
	RP-75	RP-170626	0995	-	F	Correction on HARQ operations for eLAA	14.2.0
	RP-75	RP-170643	0996	2	F	Correction for V2V resource selection procedure in TS 36.321	14.2.0
	RP-75	RP-170643	0999	2	F	Corrections to Resource Reselection Procedure in MAC	14.2.0
	RP-75	RP-170653	1002	1	A	Clarification on DRX handling for eMTC and NB-IoT	14.2.0
	RP-75	RP-170643	1003	1	F	Definition of destination index for V2X slidelink communication	14.2.0
	RP-75	RP-170655	1006	-	A	Clarification on Logical Channel Group Id for NB-IoT	14.2.0
	RP-75	RP-170656	1009	1	A	Clarification on DPR MAC CE	14.2.0
	RP-75	RP-170642	1012	1	B	Introduction of data inactivity timer	14.2.0
	RP-75	RP-170653	1014	1	A	IOT indication for unicast MPDCCH/PDSCH/PUSCH frequency hopping	14.2.0
	RP-75	RP-170635	1017	1	B	Introduction of LTE-based V2X services	14.2.0
	RP-75	RP-170638	1018	3	B	Introduction of Voice and Video Coverage Enhancements	14.2.0
	RP-75	RP-170629	1021	1	B	Introducing Activation/Deactivation CSI-RS MAC CE for eFD-MIMO	14.2.0
	RP-75	RP-170633	1024	-	B	Additional SI-RNTI to support dedicated FeMBMS system broadcasting	14.2.0
	RP-75	RP-170653	1030	1	F	Correction on RV setting for eMTC	14.2.0
	RP-75	RP-170630	1035	4	B	Introduction of preallocated uplink grant in MAC	14.2.0
	RP-75	RP-170656	1037	-	A	Preamble group selection after contention resolution failure	14.2.0
	RP-75	RP-170653	1014	1	A	Corrected an implementation error in CR1014r1	14.2.1
2017-06	RP-76	RP-171226	1038	3	F	Introducing a new resource reselection trigger for V2X sidelink communication	14.3.0
	RP-76	RP-171233	1053	2	F	Clarification for the UE Contention Resolution Identity MAC Control Element	14.3.0
	RP-76	RP-171224	1062	3	F	Small corrections to random access procedure and DRX for REL-14 NB-IoT Enhancements	14.3.0
	RP-76	RP-171223	1063	1	F	Alignment of the parameter names for SC-PTM DRX for SC-MCCH and SC-MTCH	14.3.0

	RP-76	RP-171224	1068	2	D	Editorial corrections for MAC	14.3.0
	RP-76	RP-171244	1072	3	A	Configuration of preamble groups for CE levels and preamble groups A/B – Alt2	14.3.0
	RP-76	RP-171231	1076	2	F	Clarification on the UE behaviour when the validity of PUSCH trigger A expires	14.3.0
	RP-76	RP-171227	1088	1	F	Miscellaneous corrections to V2X in TS 36.321	14.3.0
	RP-76	RP-171232	1094	1	F	Remaining issues in Activation/Deactivation of CSI-RS resources MAC CE for eFD-MIMO	14.3.0
	RP-76	RP-171224	1096	-	F	Stop condition for the drx-retransmissionTimer for NB-IoT	14.3.0
	RP-76	RP-171224	1097	-	F	Correction to maximum number of HARQ processes for NB-IoT	14.3.0
	RP-76	RP-171223	1105	1	F	Action upon reception of SC-PTM stop indication	14.3.0
	RP-76	RP-171228	1108	-	F	Correction of L2 latency reduction	14.3.0
	RP-76	RP-171221	1109	-	F	SI-RNTI number correction for feMBMS	14.3.0
	RP-76	RP-171224	1113	2	F	Resources selection for PRACH triggered by a PDCCH order in eNB-IoT(Option2)	14.3.0
	RP-76	RP-171244	1114	-	A	Correction on terminology of SI for eMTC	14.3.0
	RP-76	RP-171244	1116	1	A	RAR reception for eMTC	14.3.0
	RP-76	RP-171243	1123	-	A	Corrections to Sidelink Discovery Gap for Transmission	14.3.0
2017-09	RP-77	RP-171913	1143	-	F	Miscellaneous corrections for NB-IoTenh and feMTC	14.4.0
	RP-77	RP-171913	1144	2	F	Correction on TAT in RACH-less handover	14.4.0
	RP-77	RP-171914	1147	2	F	Corrections to random selection for P2X related V2X sidelink communication	14.4.0
	RP-77	RP-171918	1155	-	A	Correction on SR prohibit	14.4.0
	RP-77	RP-171913	1156	-	F	Correction on eLAA	14.4.0
	RP-77	RP-171919	1160	1	F	RAR reception for NB-IoT	14.4.0
	RP-77	RP-171913	1164	1	F	Clarification on UE behaviour for Contention Resolution with Padding	14.4.0
	RP-77	RP-171920	1176	1	A	Corrections on TS 36.321 for Rel-13 MTC	14.4.0
	RP-77	RP-171911	1178	-	F	Corrections to references	14.4.0
	RP-77	RP-171915	1181	1	F	Correction to contention free random access	14.4.0
	RP-77	RP-171913	1182	2	C	Introduction of Release Assistance Indication	14.4.0
	RP-77	RP-171917	1184	1	A	Clarification on TAT restart without valid TA value	14.4.0
2017-12	RP-78	RP-172617	1186	1	F	Removal of FFS for RAI in 36.321	14.5.0
	RP-78	RP-172616	1187	1	F	Minor correction on the IE of pusch-EnhancementsConfig in feMTC	14.5.0
	RP-78	RP-172617	1188	4	F	Clarification on carrier index in PDCCH order	14.5.0
	RP-78	RP-172722	1189	2	F	Correction of reference for kPHICH value	14.5.0
	RP-78	RP-172617	1190	2	F	Corrections to V2X functionality	14.5.0
	RP-78	RP-172616	1194	2	F	Change to actions upon mac-ContentionResolutionTimer expiry for FeMTC and eNB-IoT	14.5.0
	RP-78	RP-172617	1199	1	F	Correction to random access power control in 36.321	14.5.0
	RP-78	RP-172616	1202	1	F	Clarification on averaging window for RAN assisted codec rate adaptation	14.5.0
2017-12	RP-78	RP-172614	1196	2	B	EN-DC impacts to LTE MAC	15.0.0
2018-03	RP-79	RP-180443	1213	1	A	Correction on SI-RNTI value for FeMBMS	15.1.0
	RP-79	RP-180445	1218	1	A	Correct introduction of multiple HARQ processes for NB-IoT	15.1.0
	RP-79	RP-180444	1230	1	A	Clarification to Sidelink Booking Processes	15.1.0
	RP-79	RP-180443	1239	1	A	Removal of Type3 PH for single serving cell case	15.1.0
	RP-79	RP-180441	1242	-	A	MAC Corrections for RRC Resume	15.1.0
2018-07	RP-80	RP-181218	1203	3	B	Introduction of shortened TTI and processing time for LTE	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181230	1228	2	A	Correction to MAC Entity modelling	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181232	1243	5	A	Clarification for DPR Update	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181215	1247	2	F	Clarification on PHR in EN-DC	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181252	1249	4	B	Introduction of EDT for eMTC and NB-IoT in Rel-15 TS 36.321	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181214	1262	2	F	Clarification of introducing SUO case1	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181248	1267	3	B	Introduction of eV2X in 36.321	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181252	1272	2	B	Introduction of further NB-IoT enhancements in TS 36.321	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181224	1273	3	B	Running Rel-15 36.321 CR for eMTC (excluding EDT)	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181250	1274	3	B	MAC functionality for euCA	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181233	1279	1	A	Clarification on Random Access Procedure initiation with RACH-less configurations	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181216	1281	1	F	Correction on PHR trigger for EN-DC	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181235	1283	-	A	Correction to enhanced random access power control	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181236	1285	1	A	Flush HARQ buffer upon skipping a UL transmission	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181254	1286	1	B	Introduction of increased number of E-UTRAN data bearers	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181214	1287	-	F	PHR format with EN-DC	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181234	1289	1	A	Corrections to UL and SL SPS V-RNTI	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181249	1290	1	B	Introduce feLAA in TS 36.321	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181234	1293	1	A	Correction to MAC PDU reception in sidelink	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181232	1297	2	A	Clarification on DRX timer counting	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181232	1300	2	F	Clarifying PDCCH Period Definition	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181235	1302	2	A	Correction on RA-RNTI Range for Non Anchor Carrier	15.2.0
	RP-80	RP-181247	1305	1	B	Introduction of Ultra Reliable Low Latency Communication for LTE	15.2.0

Note: WORD version for TS 36.321 v12.4.0 was changed over from WORD 2003 to WORD 2007. Accordingly, some table formats may be converted due to the impact of comparability mode but contents in the tables were confirmed to be consistent.

History

Document history		
V15.2.0	July 2018	Publication